IBM ServeRAID

User's Reference

IBM ServeRAID

User's Reference

Note: Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information in Appendix E, “IBM Statement of Limited Warranty Z125-4753-0908/2006” on page 167 and Appendix F, “Notices” on page 183.

Third Edition (September 2007)

Safety

Before installing this product, read the Safety Information.

قبل تركيب هذا المنتج، يجب قراءة الملاحظات الأمنية

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações de Segurança.

在安装本产品之前，请仔细阅读 Safety Information (安全信息)。

安裝本產品之前，請先閱讀「安全資訊」。

Prije instalacije ovog produkta obavezno pročitajte Sigurnosne Upute.

Před instalací tohoto produktu si přečtěte příručku bezpečnostních instrukcí.

Læs sikkerhedsforskrifterne, før du installerer dette produkt.

Lees voordat u dit product installeert eerst de veiligheidsvoorschriften.

Ennen kuin asennat tämän tuotteen, lue turvaohjeet kohdasta Safety Information.

Avant d'installer ce produit, lisez les consignes de sécurité.

Vor der Installation dieses Produkts die Sicherheitshinweise lesen.

Πριν εγκαταστήσετε το προϊόν αυτό, διαβάστε τις πληροφορίες ασφάλειας (safety information).

לפני שתתקינו מוצר זה, קראו את הוראות הבטיחות.

A termék telepítése előtt olvassa el a Biztonsági előírásokat!

Prima di installare questo prodotto, leggere le Informazioni sulla Sicurezza.

製品の設置の前に、安全情報をお読みください。

본 제품을 설치하기 전에 안전 정보를 읽으십시오.

Пред да се инсталира овој продукт, прочитајте информацијата за безбедност.

Les sikkerhetsinformasjonen (Safety Information) før du installerer dette produktet.

Przed zainstalowaniem tego produktu, należy zapoznać się z książką "Informacje dotyczące bezpieczeństwa" (Safety Information).

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações sobre Segurança.

Перед установкой продукта прочтите инструкции по технике безопасности.

Pred inštaláciou tohto zariadenia si pečítaje Bezpečnostné predpisy.

Pred namestitvijo tega proizvoda preberite Varnostne informacije.

Antes de instalar este producto, lea la información de seguridad.

Läs säkerhetsinformationen innan du installerar den här produkten.

Statement 1:

DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- **Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.**
- **Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded electrical outlet.**
- **Connect to properly wired outlets any equipment that will be attached to this product.**
- **When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.**
- **Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.**
- **Disconnect the attached power cords, telecommunications systems, networks, and modems before you open the device covers, unless instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.**
- **Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when installing, moving, or opening covers on this product or attached devices.**

To Connect:	**To Disconnect:**
1. Turn everything OFF.	1. Turn everything OFF.
2. First, attach all cables to devices.	2. First, remove power cords from outlet.
3. Attach signal cables to connectors.	3. Remove signal cables from connectors.
4. Attach power cords to outlet.	4. Remove all cables from devices.
5. Turn device ON.	

Statement 2:

CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 13N2256 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

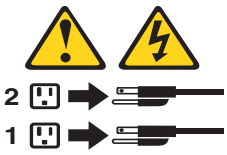
Do not:

- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

Statement 5:

CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



WARNING: Handling the cord on this product or cords associated with accessories sold with this product will expose you to lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause cancer, and birth defects or other reproductive harm. ***Wash hands after handling.***

ADVERTENCIA: El contacto con el cable de este producto o con cables de accesorios que se venden junto con este producto, pueden exponerle al plomo, un elemento químico que en el estado de California de los Estados Unidos está considerado como un causante de cancer y de defectos congénitos, además de otros riesgos reproductivos. ***Lávese las manos después de usar el producto.***

Contents

Preface

This book provides information for configuring the IBM® ServeRAID™-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers, installing device drivers, and installing and using the ServeRAID utility programs.

How this Book is Organized

Chapter 1, “Product Information” on page 3 contains introductory information and specifications for the IBM ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers.

Chapter 2, “Installing a ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controller” on page 11 explains how to install and cable the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers.

Chapter 3, “RAID Technology Overview” on page 19 contains general information about RAID technology.

Chapter 4, “Configuring the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controllers” on page 35 explains the ServeRAID configuration process. You can refer to the information when configuring one or more devices attached to a ServeRAID controller.

Chapter 5, “Installing ServeRAID Device Drivers” on page 45 contains information about installing and updating the ServeRAID device drivers.

Chapter 6. “Using the ARC Utility” on page 49, Chapter 7. “Installing and Using the ARCCONF Command-Line Program” on page 59, and Chapter 8. “Using the Array Configuration Utility for DOS” on page 77 contain instructions for installing, starting, and using the ARC, ARCCONF, and ACU programs. You can use these operating-system-specific programs to maintain and monitor your ServeRAID subsystem.

Chapter 9, “Installing and Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program” on page 95 contains instructions for installing and starting the ServeRAID Manager program. You can use this program to maintain and monitor your ServeRAID subsystem.

Chapter 10, “Obtaining ServeRAID Updates” on page 105 provides information for obtaining IBM ServeRAID updates from the World Wide Web.

Chapter 11, “Solving ServeRAID Problems” on page 107 describes the ServeRAID POST error codes and startup messages. This chapter also includes some basic information about rebuilding a defunct drive and troubleshooting failover and cluster problems.

Chapter 12, “Getting Help and Technical Assistance” on page 119 provides information about accessing the IBM World Wide Web sites to obtain future code and information updates for the ServeRAID controller.

Appendix A, “Creating ServeRAID Diskettes” on page 123 contains instructions for creating device driver installation diskettes, which contain device drivers and the command-line utility programs.

Appendix B. “Creating a Windows PE CD” on page 125 contains instructions for creating a WinPD build image on your hard drive, integrating drivers into the WinPE image, and creating a CD of the customized image.

Appendix C. “ServeRAID Manager Event Codes” on page 129 contains tables describing ServeRAID Manager common and native ARC events.

Appendix D. “Event Logging and Blink Codes” on page 155 contains a table describing the Event Logging and Blink Codes.

Appendix E, “IBM Statement of Limited Warranty Z125-4753-0908/2006” on page 167 contains warranty information.

Appendix F, “Notices” on page 183 contains product notices and trademarks.

Notices and Statements Used in this Book

The caution and danger statements that appear in this book are also in the multilingual *Safety Information Book*, which is on the *IBM Documentation* CD. Each statement is numbered for reference to the corresponding statement in the *Safety Information Book*.

The following types of notices and statements are used in this book:

- **Note:** These notices provide important tips, guidance, or advice.
- **Important:** These notices provide information or advice that might help you avoid inconvenient or problem situations.
- **Attention:** These notices indicate possible damage to programs, devices, or data. An attention notice is placed just before the instruction or situation in which damage could occur.
- **Caution:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially hazardous to you. A caution statement is placed just before the description of a potentially hazardous procedure step or situation.
- **Danger:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. A danger statement is placed just before the description of a potentially lethal or extremely hazardous procedure step or situation.

Working Inside the Server with the Power on

Your server supports hot-plug, hot-add, and hot-swap devices and is designed to operate safely while turned on with the cover removed. Follow these guidelines when you work inside a server that is turned on:

- Avoid loose-fitting clothing on your forearms. Button long-sleeved shirts before working inside the server; do not wear cuff links while working inside the server.
- Do not allow your necktie or scarf to hang inside the server.
- Remove jewelry, such as bracelets, necklaces, rings, and loose-fitting wrist watches.
- Remove items from your shirt pocket (such as pens or pencils) that could fall into the server as you lean over it.
- Avoid dropping any metallic objects, such as paper clips, hair pins, or screws, into the server.

Handling Static-Sensitive Devices

Attention: Static electricity can damage electronic devices, including your server. To avoid damage, keep static-sensitive devices in their static-protective packages until you are ready to install them.

To reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge, observe the following precautions:

- Limit your movement. Movement can cause static electricity to build up around you.
- Handle the device carefully, holding it by its edges or its frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Do not leave the device where others can handle and damage it.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, touch it to an unpainted metal part of the server for at least 2 seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.
- Remove the device from its package and install it directly into the server without setting down the device. If it is necessary to set down the device, place it back into its static-protective package. Do not place the device on your server cover or on a metal surface.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather. Heating reduces indoor humidity and increases static electricity.

IBM ServeRAID Support CD

The *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD contains the following:

- ServeRAID ROM Update wizard
- Device drivers
- ARCCONF command-line program
- ACU/DOS command-line program
- Diskette images
- ServeRAID publications and readme text files

ROM Update Wizard

The ROM (read-only memory) Update wizard is a program designed to automatically identify and scan each ServeRAID controller installed in your server. If the BIOS and firmware code need updating, the wizard will give you the opportunity to do so.

Device Drivers

The device drivers are located in the following directories on the IBM ServeRAID Support CD:

e:/operatingsystem/sas/DRIVER

where e is the CD-ROM drive and operatingsystem is the specific operating system used in the ServeRAID installation.

The device drivers are also provided on operating-system-specific diskette images.

ARCCONF Command-Line Program

Use this program to configure and manage your ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) controllers on the supported operating systems. This program is available on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD.

ACU/DOS Command-Line Program

Use this program to configure and manage your ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s SAS controllers using MS DOS. This program is available on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD.

Diskette Images

Device driver diskette images are available in the /DISKETTE/SAS directory on the IBM ServeRAID Support CD.

For a complete list of diskette images and instructions for creating the diskettes, see Appendix A, “Creating ServeRAID Diskettes” on page 123.

ServeRAID Publications

The following books are available in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD in the BOOKS directory:

- *IBM ServeRAID User’s Reference* (SRAID.PDF)
- *IBM Installation Guide: ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l SAS, and ServeRAID-8s Controllers* (INSTALL.PDF)

Note: Use Adobe Acrobat Reader to view these files.

IBM ServeRAID Applications CD

The *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD contains the ServeRAID Manager program.

ServeRAID Manager Program

Use this program to configure logical drives on ServeRAID controllers. ServeRAID Manager operates in two ways: in bootable-CD mode and as an installed program. In bootable-CD mode, you can configure your ServeRAID adapter *before* you install an operating system.

This program is available in the following directory on the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD:

e:/*operatingsystem*/MANAGER

where *e* is the CD-ROM drive and *operatingsystem* is the specific operating system used in the ServeRAID installation.

Supported Operating Systems

The following operating systems are supported with ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, ServeRAID-8s controllers:

- Microsoft Windows 2000 Server and Advanced Server
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition and Enterprise Edition
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 for EM64T
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition and Enterprise Edition
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 for EM64T
- Microsoft Windows PE
- Novell NetWare 6.5
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 AS/ES/WS for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4 AS/ES/WS for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 AS/ES for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Standard Desktop 9.0 (ServeRAID-8s only)
- SCO OpenServer 5.0.7
- SCO OpenServer 6.0
- SCO UnixWare 7.1.3
- SCO UnixWare 7.1.4
- Sun Solaris 10

Part 1. Installation and Configuration

Chapter 1. Product Information

This book provides information needed to install and configure the IBM ServeRAID-8i Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) Controller (Part Number 13N2227 and 39R8729), ServeRAID-8k SAS Controller (Part Number 25R8064), ServeRAID-8k-l SAS Controller (standard on many systems), and ServeRAID-8s SAS Controller (Part Number 39R8812).

These high-performance, redundant array of independent disk (RAID) controllers are ideally suited for data-storage environments that require superior performance, flexibility, and reliable data storage. (See “Controller Features” for more information.)

Option Package Contents

The ServeRAID option package contains:

- *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD

  See “IBM ServeRAID Support CD” on page xv for more detailed information.

- *IBM ServeRAID Applications CD*

  See “IBM ServeRAID Applications CD” on page xvi for more detailed information.

- *IBM Installation Guide: ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s SAS Controllers*

  Contains instructions for installing the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers and device drivers.

- IBM ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s SAS controller

  Attention: Do not open the static-protective package containing the controller until you are instructed to do so.

Contact your place of purchase if any items are missing or damaged.

Controller Features

The standard features of the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers are:

Feature	ServeRAID-8i	ServeRAID-8k	ServeRAID-8k-l	ServeRAID-8s
Battery-backup cache	Yes	Yes	No	Yes (optional)
Cache memory	256 MB	256 MB	32 MB (no I/O cache)	256 MB
Hard disk drives (max.)	64	64	64	128
Logical drives (max.)	24 **Note:** While the ServeRAID-8i can support 24 logical drives, it can only support 10 logical drives per physical drive. You will need 3 physical drives to create 24 logical drives.	24 **Note:** While the ServeRAID-8k can support 24 logical drives, it can only support 10 logical drives per physical drive. You will need 3 physical drives to create 24 logical drives.	24 **Note:** While the ServeRAID-8k-l can support 24 logical drives, it can only support 10 logical drives per physical drive. You will need 3 physical drives to create 24 logical drives.	24 **Note:** While the ServeRAID-8s can support 24 logical drives, it can only support 10 logical drives per physical drive. You will need 3 physical drives to create 24 logical drives.
Microprocessor	Intel IOP321 600MHz	n/a	n/a	Intel IOP333 800MHz
Channels/Ports	0	0	0	2 (second internal port not used)
Transfer speed (max.)	3 Gbps	3 Gbps	3 Gbps	3 Gbps
Supported RAID levels	0, 1, 1E, 5, 5EE, 6, 10, 50, 60	0, 1, 1E, 5, 6, 10	0, 1, 10	0, 1, 1E, 5, 6, 10, 50
Interface bus	PCIx: 64 bit at 66 to 133 MHz	DDR2: 64 bit at 533 MHz	DDR2: 64 bit at 533 MHz	PCIe x8 at 2.5 Gbps

Notes:

1. See Chapter 3, “RAID Technology Overview” on page 19 for additional information about logical drives and RAID levels.
2. The number of logical drives varies according to the firmware level and stripe-unit size.

The ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers support the following features of ServeRAID software and utility programs.

ServeRAID features	ServeRAID-8i	ServeRAID-8k	ServeRAID-8k-l	ServeRAID-8s
ServeRAID ROM Update wizard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ServeRAID Manager	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
BIOS Configuration program	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Command-Line Tool	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ARCCONF FlashCopy™ function	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Copy Back	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clustering	No	No	No	No
Failover	No	No	No	No

The ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers support the following Logical Drive Migrations (LDMs).

Logical Drive Migration	ServeRAID-8i	ServeRAID-8k	ServeRAID-8k-l	ServeRAID-8s
Simple Volume > 1	X	X		X
1 > 0	X	X		X
0 < > 10	X	X		X
0 < > 5	X	X		X
1 > 5	X	X		X
5 < > 5EE	X			
5 < > 6	X	X		X

ServeRAID-8i Controller

The ServeRAID-8i controller is a Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) controller that has no independent SCSI channels. It must be used with an IBM xSeries server that contains an integrated SAS controller.

Note: In the event of a power outage or failure, the battery-backup cache protects the data stored in the ServeRAID cache memory when using the write-back setting of the write-cache mode.

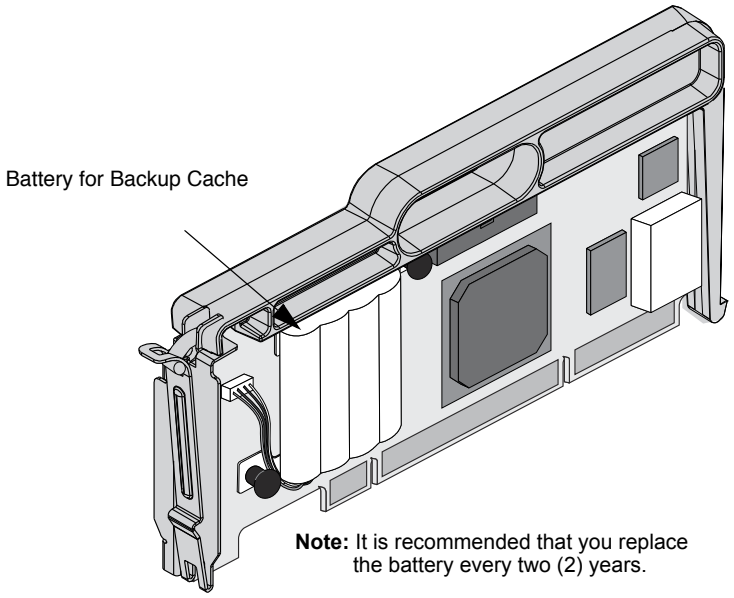


Figure 1. ServeRAID-8i controller

Note: The ServeRAID-8i controller uses the module containing a lithium battery.

WARNING:

The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller's cache will be set by the firmware to

write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.

Statement 2:

CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 25R8118 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

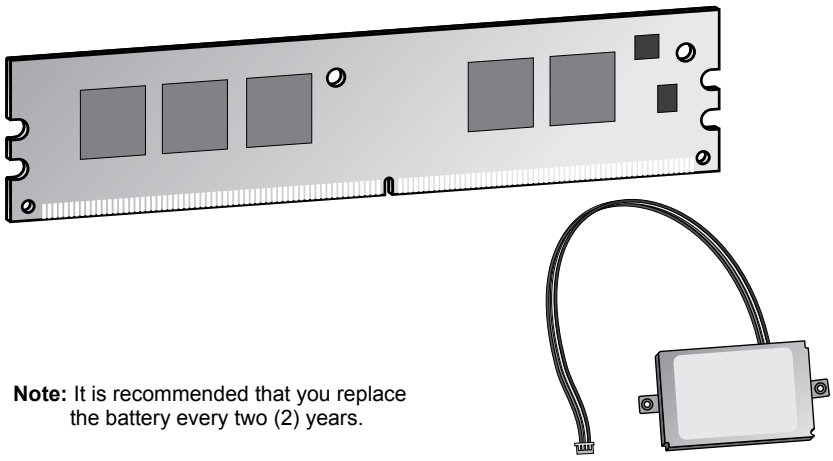
- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

ServeRAID-8k Controller

The ServeRAID-8k controller is a Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) device with a 256 megabye unbuffered DIMM that connects directly to specific IBM planar designs to provide full RAID capabilities. It is capable of supporting up to three (3) EXP3000 external enclosures (for more information, see the user documentation that comes with the EXP3000 enclosure).
The ServeRAID-8k comes with a battery-backup cache that connects to the server chassis.

Note: In the event of a power outage or failure, the battery-backup cache protects the data stored in the ServeRAID cache memory when using the write-back setting of the write-cache mode.



Note: It is recommended that you replace the battery every two (2) years.

Figure 2. ServeRAID-8k controller and backup battery

Note: The ServeRAID-8k controller uses the module containing a lithium battery.

WARNING:

The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller's cache will be set by the firmware to write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.

Statement 2:

CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 25R8088 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

ServeRAID-8k-l Controller

The ServeRAID-8k-l controller (standard on many systems) is a Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) device with a 32 megabyte unbuffered DIMM that connects directly to specific IBM planar designs to provide limited RAID capabilities.

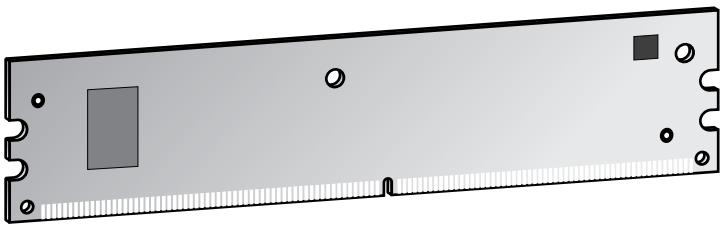
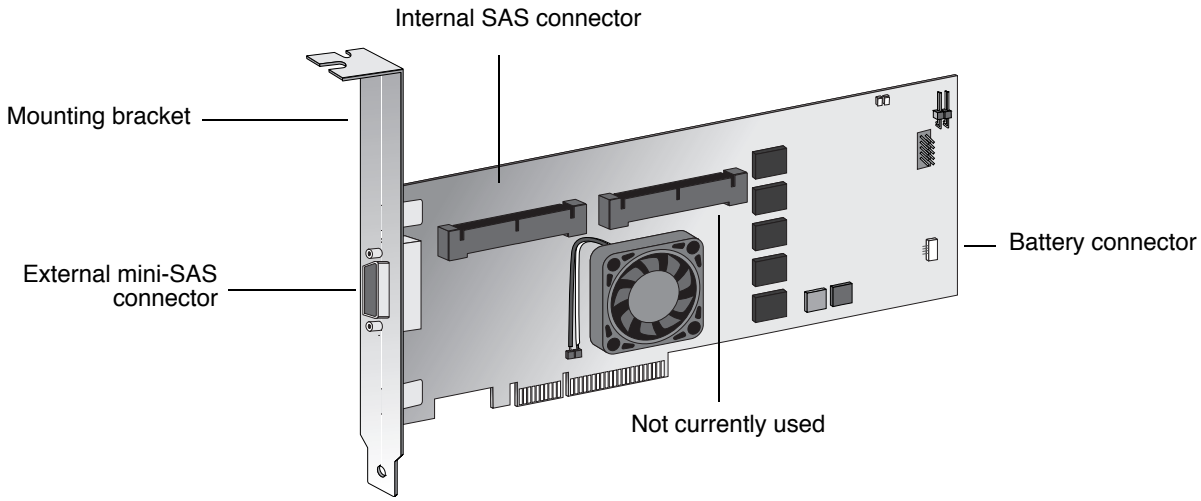


Figure 3. ServeRAID-8k-l controller

ServeRAID-8s Controller

The ServeRAID-8s controller is a Serial-Attached SCSI (SAS) controller with 256 MB DDR2 DIMM, one internal SAS connector to support either direct connection to SAS or SATA disk drives or connection to a backplane (the second internal connector is not used), and one external mini-SAS connector to support up to three (3) EXP3000 expansion enclosures (for more information, see the user documentation that comes with the EXP3000 enclosure). A battery-backup module is available as an option.

Note: In the event of a power outage or failure, the battery-backup cache protects the data stored in the ServeRAID cache memory when using the write-back setting of the write-cache mode.



Note: The ServeRAID-8s controller has the option for a backup battery module containing a lithium battery. (The part number for the optional backup battery module is IBM Part Number 39R8765. However, if you replace the battery, you should order replacement battery IBM Part Number 13N2256.)

WARNING:

The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller's cache will be set by the firmware to write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.

Statement 2:

CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 25R8118 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

Chapter 2. Installing a ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controller

This chapter provides installation and cabling instructions for the IBM ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers. Before you install a ServeRAID controller in your server, review and follow the instructions in “Safety” on page iii, “Working Inside the Server with the Power on” on page xiv, and “Handling Static-Sensitive Devices” on page xv.

You can install one ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s controller in a server.

Installing the ServeRAID-8i Controller

Attention: If you plan to install a ServeRAID-8i controller in a server that contains data, back up the data first. When the ServeRAID-8i controller is installed, you will lose access to any data or applications on physical drives connected to the integrated SAS controller.

Review “Handling Static-Sensitive Devices” on page xv.

Installation Procedure

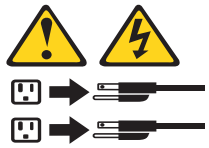
During the installation, you might need a small, flat-blade screwdriver and the documentation that comes with your server.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID-8i controller:

1. Review “Safety” on page iii and the *Safety Information Book* provided with your server.
2. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and cables from the server.

Statement 5: 

CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



3. Remove the server cover and locate the correct PCI expansion slot for the SAS controller.

Notes: a.The ServeRAID-8i controller *must* be installed in the extended PCI expansion slot. If you have not already done so, see the documentation that comes with your server to determine the correct PCI expansion slot for the ServeRAID-8i controller.
   b. If another controller is already installed in the extended PCI expansion slot designed for the ServeRAID-8i controller, you must remove the controller before installing the ServeRAID-8i controller.
   c. You may need to remove one of the slot dividers in order to access the expansion slot.

4. Touch the static-protective package containing the controller to an unpainted metal part of the server for at least 2 seconds. This discharges any static electricity from the package and your body.
5. Holding the controller by the edges, remove it from the static-protective package. Do not touch any exposed components on the controller.
6. Plug the battery cable into its power source on the controller card. See Figure 4.

   WARNING:

   The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller's cache will be set by the firmware to write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.
7. Insert the controller into the PCI expansion slot. Press the controller firmly into the slot so that it is fully seated.

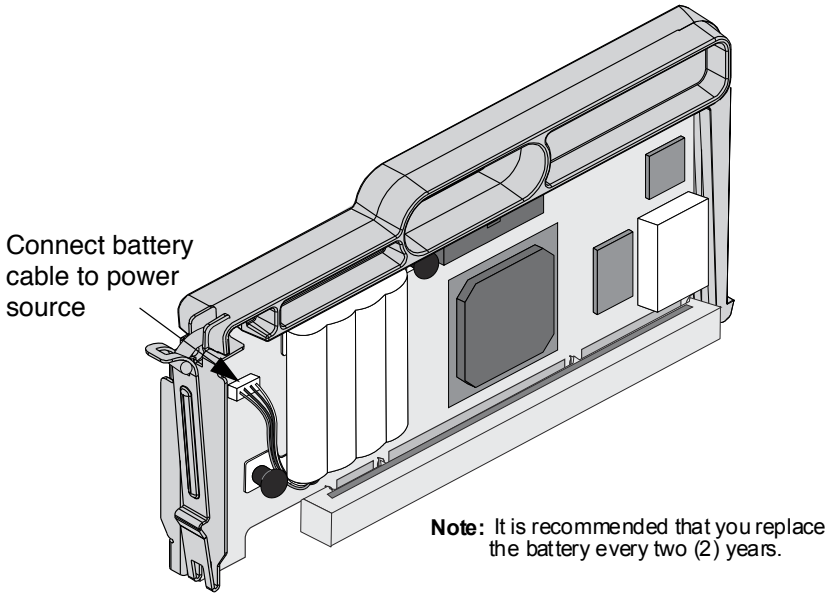


Figure 4. Inserting a ServeRAID-8i controller into the PCI expansion slot

8. If you have physical drives to install, install them now. See your server documentation for drive installation instructions.
9. Install the server cover.
10. Reconnect the cables and cords. See your server documentation if you need detailed instructions.
11. Go to "Updating BIOS and Firmware Code" on page 35.

Installing the ServeRAID-8k Controller

Attention: If you plan to install a ServeRAID-8k controller in a server that contains data, back up the data first. When the ServeRAID-8k controller is installed, you will lose access to any data or applications on physical drives connected to the integrated SAS controller. Review “Handling Static-Sensitive Devices” on page xv.

Installation Procedure

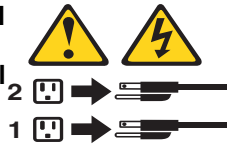
During the installation, you might need a small, flat-blade screwdriver and the documentation that comes with your server.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID-8k controller:

1. Review “Safety” on page iii and the *Safety Information Book* provided with your server.
2. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and cables from the server.

Statement 5: 

CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



3. Remove the server cover and locate the memory slot on the motherboard.
4. Touch the static-protective package containing the controller to an unpainted metal part of the server for at least 2 seconds. This discharges any static electricity from the package and your body.
5. Holding the controller by the edges, remove it from the static-protective package. Do not touch any exposed components on the controller.
6. Insert the controller into the memory slot. Press the controller firmly into the slot so that it is fully seated.
7. Place and connect the backup battery (see your server documentation for battery installation instructions).

   Note: It is recommended that the battery be replaced every two years.

   WARNING:

   The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller’s cache will be set by the firmware to write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.
8. Replace the server cover.
9. Reconnect the cables and cords. See your server documentation if you need detailed instructions.
10. Go to “Updating BIOS and Firmware Code” on page 35.

Installing the ServeRAID-8k-l Controller

Attention: If you plan to install a ServeRAID-8k-l controller in a server that contains data, back up the data first. When the ServeRAID-8k-l controller is installed, you will lose access to any data or applications on physical drives connected to the integrated SAS controller.

Review “Handling Static-Sensitive Devices” on page xv.

Installation Procedure

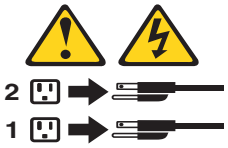
During the installation, you might need a small, flat-blade screwdriver and the documentation that comes with your server.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID-8k-l controller:

1. Review “Safety” on page iii and the *Safety Information Book* provided with your server.
2. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and cables from the server.

Statement 5: 

CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



3. Remove the server cover and locate the memory slot on the motherboard.
4. Touch the static-protective package containing the controller to an unpainted metal part of the server for at least 2 seconds. This discharges any static electricity from the package and your body.
5. Holding the controller by the edges, remove it from the static-protective package. Do not touch any exposed components on the controller.
6. Insert the controller into the memory slot. Press the controller firmly into the slot so that it is fully seated.
7. Replace the server cover.
8. Reconnect the cables and cords. See your server documentation if you need detailed instructions.
9. Go to “Updating BIOS and Firmware Code” on page 35.

Installing the ServeRAID-8s Controller

Attention: If you plan to install a ServeRAID-8s controller in a server that contains data, back up the data first. When the ServeRAID-8s controller is installed, you will lose access to any data or applications on physical drives connected to the integrated SAS controller.

Review “Handling Static-Sensitive Devices” on page xv.

Installation Procedure

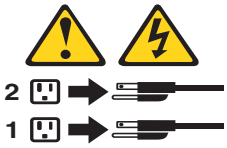
During the installation, you might need a small, flat-blade screwdriver and the documentation that comes with your server.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID-8s controller:

1. Review “Safety” on page iii and the *Safety Information Book* provided with your server.
2. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and cables from the server.

Statement 5:

CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



3. Remove the server cover and locate the PCIe x8 slot.
4. Remove the expansion slot cover, if applicable.
5. Touch the static-protective package containing the controller to an unpainted metal part of the server for at least 2 seconds. This discharges any static electricity from the package and your body.
6. Holding the controller by the edges, remove it from the static-protective package. Do not touch any exposed components on the controller.
7. If you are installing a backup battery, place and connect it now (see “Installing the Backup Battery for ServeRAID-8s” on page 16 for battery installation instructions).

   Note: It is recommended that the battery be replaced every two years.

   WARNING:

   The battery ships from the factory 30% charged. It takes 4 to 6 hours to initially charge the battery cell. The controller’s cache will be set by the firmware to write-through mode until the battery is charged to an acceptable level. The user can set the cache mode manually using ACU or ServeRAID Manager, after the battery has initially been charged.

8. Insert the controller into the PCIe slot x8. Press the controller firmly into the slot so that it is fully seated.

9. Secure the controller by either tightening the expansion-slot screw on the top of the controller or closing the latch, depending on your server.
10. If you are connecting the controller either directly to SAS or SATA disk drives or to a backplane, connect the SAS cable to the active SAS internal connector on the controller and connect the other end to the backplane or the SAS/SATA drives. To identify the active SAS internal connector, see Figure 5.

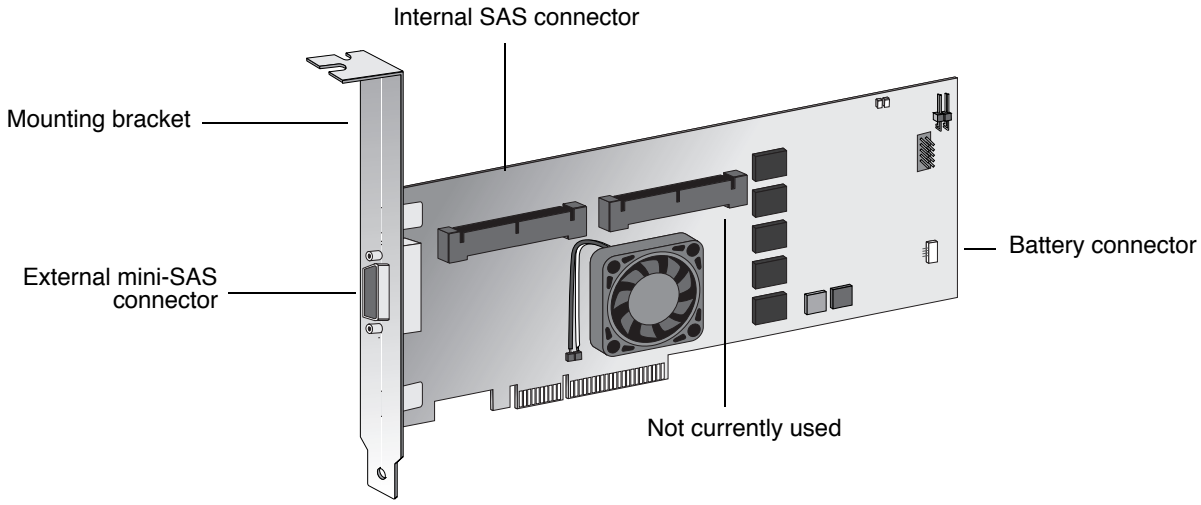
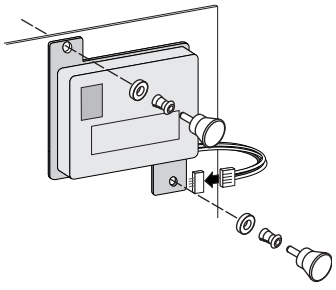


Figure 5. ServeRAID-8s

11. Replace the server cover.
12. Reconnect the cables and cords. See your server documentation if you need detailed instructions.
13. Go to “Updating BIOS and Firmware Code” on page 35.

Installing the Backup Battery for ServeRAID-8s

1. Using the appropriate static protection, remove the controller from your computer.
2. Position the battery module with the label facing towards you (that is, battery module facing away from the controller).
3. Align the battery module with the corresponding holes on the controller, and secure it in place using the fasteners provided (as shown at right).
4. Plug the connector cable into the battery connector on the controller.
5. Reinstall the controller.
6. Restart your computer.



When you restart, your computer screen remains blank while the controller initializes the new battery module. This may take a few minutes. When initialization is complete, the boot process continues as expected.

You must allow this initialization process to complete. If you do not, your battery module will not work and your system may not boot. Note that this process occurs only once—it does not occur on subsequent restarts.

7. The battery module is now installed and automatically starts charging. The indicator light on the controller (located immediately above the installed battery) remains on until the battery is fully charged. It may take several hours to fully charge the battery.

When the battery is fully charged, you may want to enable the option to write back cache only when the battery is charged. You can do so using the Adaptec RAID Controller utility or IBM ServeRAID Manager. Refer to the IBM ServeRAID User's Guide or ServeRAID Manager online help for details.

WARNING

There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

Chapter 3. RAID Technology Overview

Redundant array of independent disks (RAID) is the technology of grouping several *physical* drives in a computer into one or more logical drives. Each *logical* drive appears to the operating system as a single drive. This grouping technique greatly enhances logical-drive capacity and performance beyond the physical limitations of a single physical drive.

When you group multiple physical drives into a logical drive, the ServeRAID controller can transfer data in parallel from the multiple drives. This parallel transfer yields data-transfer rates that are many times higher than with non-grouped drives. This increased speed makes the system better able to meet the *throughput* (the amount of data processed in a given amount of time) or productivity needs of the multiple-user network environment.

The ability to respond to multiple data requests provides not only an increase in throughput, but also a decrease in response time. The combination of parallel transfers and simultaneous responses to multiple requests enables disk drives to provide a high level of performance in network environments.

Note: If you already understand these concepts, go to Chapter 4, “Configuring the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controllers” on page 35.

Stripe-Unit Size

With RAID technology, data is *striped* across a group of physical drives. This data-distribution scheme complements the way the operating system requests data.

The granularity at which data is stored on one drive of the logical drive before subsequent data is stored on the next drive of the logical drive is called the *stripe-unit size.*

You can set the stripe-unit size to 16, 32, 64, 128, 256 (the default), 512 or 1024 KB. You can maximize the performance of your ServeRAID controller by setting the stripe-unit size to a value that is close to the size of the system I/O requests. For example, performance in transaction-based environments, which typically involve large blocks of data, might be optimal when the stripe-unit size is set to 64 KB or 128 KB. However, performance in file and print environments, which typically involve multiple small blocks of data, might be optimal when the stripe-unit size is set to 16 KB.

The collection of stripe units, from the first drive of the logical drive to the last drive of the logical drive, is called a *stripe.*

Note: The maximum supported stripe size for RAID 6 and RAID 60 is dependent on the number of drives in the array. In general, the more drives in the array the smaller the maximum supported stripe size.

Selecting a RAID Level and Tuning Performance

Disk logical drives are used to improve performance and reliability. The amount of improvement depends on the application programs that you run on the server and the RAID levels that you assign to the logical drives.

Each RAID level provides different levels of fault-tolerance (data redundancy), utilization of physical drive capacity, and read and write performance. In addition, the RAID levels differ in regard to the minimum and maximum number of physical drives that are supported.

When selecting a RAID level for your system, consider the following factors.

RAID level	Data redundancy	Physical drive capacity utilization	Read performance	Write performance	Built-in spare drive	Min. number of drives	Max. number of drives
Simple Volume	No	100%	Superior	Superior	No	1	1
RAID level-0	No	100%	Superior	Superior	No	2	16
RAID level-1	Yes	50%	Very high	Very high	No	2	2
RAID level-1E^	Yes	50%	Very high	Very high	No	3	16
RAID level-5^	Yes	67% to 94%	Superior	High	No	3	16
RAID level-5EE**	Yes ^^	50% to 88%	Superior	High	Yes	4	16
RAID level-6^	Yes	50% to 88%	Very high	Fair	No	4	16
RAID level-10	Yes	50%	Very high	Very high	No	4	16
RAID level-50**	Yes	67% to 94%	Superior	High	No	6	128
RAID level-60**	Yes	50% to 88%	Very high	Fair	No	8	128
Spanned Volume	No	100%	Superior	Superior	No	2	48
RAID Volume	No	50% to 100%	Very high to Superior *	Fair to Superior *	No	2	48

* Depends upon underlying RAID level.
** Available with ServeRAID-8i only.
^ Not available with ServeRAID-8k-l.
^^ RAID level-5EE is not redundant while it is compressing.

Physical drive utilization, read performance, and write performance depend on the number of drives in the logical drive. Generally, the more drives in the logical drive, the better the performance.

Supported RAID levels

The ServeRAID-8i controller supports RAID level-0, level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, level-6, level-10, level-50, and level-60. The ServeRAID-8k controller supports RAID level-0, level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-6, and level-10. The ServeRAID-8k-l controller supports RAID level-0, level-1, and level-10. The ServeRAID-8s controller supports RAID level-0, level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-6, level-10, and level-50. ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers also support the following additional RAID levels:

- **Simple Volume** — a single disk drive or segment; not redundant.
- **Spanned Volume** — two or more disk drives or segments with the same or different capacity, connected end-to-end. A spanned volume offers no redundancy or performance advantage over a single drive.
- **RAID Volume** — two or more logical drives with the same RAID level, connected end-to-end. The logical drives may have the same or different capacity and are not striped together; they may be redundant, depending on the RAID level.

Note: RAID volumes can be created from RAID level-0, RAID level-1, or RAID level-5 members, but RAID levels cannot be mixed within the same RAID volume.

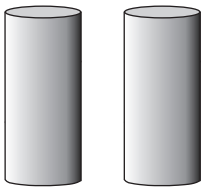
RAID Level-0

RAID level-0 stripes the data across all the drives in the logical drive. This offers substantial speed enhancement but provides no data redundancy. RAID level-0 provides the largest storage capacity of the RAID levels that are offered, because no room is taken for redundant data or data-parity storage.

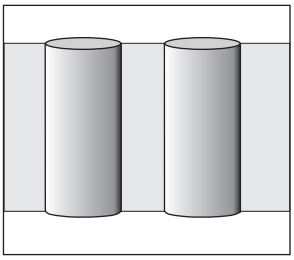
RAID level-0 requires a minimum of two drives and, depending upon the level of firmware and the stripe-unit size, supports a maximum of 8 or 16 drives.

The following illustration shows an example of a RAID level-0 logical drive.

Start with two physical drives.

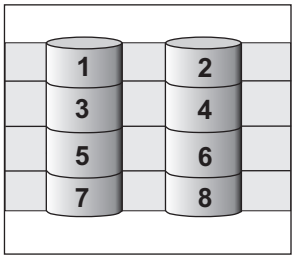


Create a logical drive using two physical drives.



The data is striped across the drives, creating blocks.

Notice that the data is striped across all the drives in the logical drive, but no redundant data is stored.



A physical drive failure within the logical drive results in loss of data in the logical drive assigned RAID level-0, but only in that logical drive. Logical drives assigned RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, or level-6 do not lose data.

Note: RAID level-5EE is not redundant while it is compressing, so if a drive failure occurs during this state, data loss is possible.

When you replace a failed drive, the ServeRAID controller can rebuild all the RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, and level-6 logical drives automatically onto the replacement physical drive. However, any data stored in a failed RAID level-0 logical drive is lost.

Although the risk of data loss is present, you might want to assign RAID level-0 to a logical drive to take advantage of the speed this RAID level offers. You can use this logical drive to store data that you back up each day and can re-create easily. You also might want to use a RAID level-0 logical drive when you require maximum capacity.

RAID level-0 offers the following advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages	Disadvantages
• Substantial speed enhancement • Maximum utilization of physical drive storage capacity, because no room is taken for redundant data or data-parity storage	No data redundancy, resulting in data loss in the event that a physical drive fails

RAID Level-1

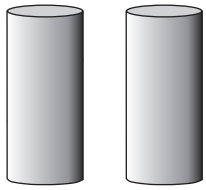
RAID level-1 uses data mirroring. Two physical drives are combined into a logical drive, and data is striped across the logical drive. The first half of a stripe is the original data; the second half of a stripe is a *mirror* (that is, a copy) of the data, but it is written to the other drive in the RAID level-1 logical drive.

RAID level-1 provides data redundancy and high levels of performance, but the storage capacity is diminished. Because the data is mirrored, the capacity of the logical drive when assigned RAID level-1 is 50% of the drive capacity.

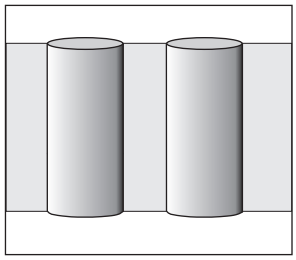
RAID level-1 requires two physical drives.

The following illustration shows an example of a RAID level-1 logical drive.

Start with two physical drives.

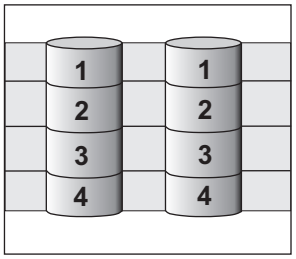


Create a logical drive using the two physical drives.



The data is striped across the drives.

Notice that the data on the drive on the right is a copy of the data on the drive on the left.



With RAID level-1, if one of the physical drives fails, the controller switches read and write requests to the remaining functional drive in the RAID level-1 logical drive.

RAID level-1 offers the following advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages	Disadvantages
• 100% data redundancy • High performance	Allows only 50% of the physical drive storage capacity to be used

RAID Level-1 Enhanced

RAID level-1 Enhanced (RAID level-1E) combines mirroring and data striping. This RAID level stripes data and copies of the data across all of the drives in the logical drive. As with the standard RAID level-1, the data is mirrored, and the capacity of the logical drive is 50% of the drive capacity.

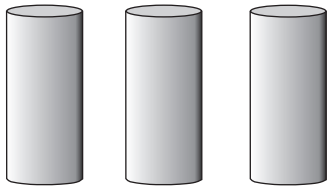
Note: RAID level-1E is not supported on ServeRAID-8k-l.

RAID level-1E has a similar profile to RAID level-1; it provides data redundancy and high levels of performance, but the storage capacity is diminished. However, RAID level-1E allows a larger number of physical drives to be used.

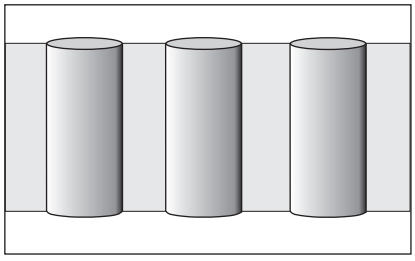
RAID level-1E requires a minimum of three drives and, depending upon the level of firmware and the stripe-unit size, supports a maximum of 8 or 16 drives.

The following illustration is an example of a RAID level-1E logical drive.

Start with three physical drives.

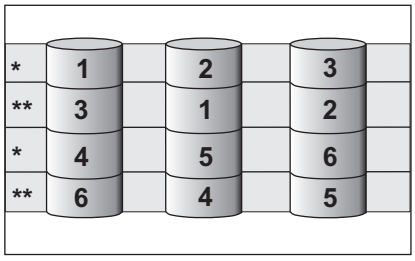


Create a logical drive using the physical drives.



The data is striped across the drives, creating blocks.

Notice that the stripe labeled * is the data stripe and the stripe labeled ** is the copy of the preceding data stripe. Also, notice that each block on the mirror stripe is shifted one drive.



With RAID level-1E, if one of the physical drives fails, the ServeRAID controller switches read and write requests to the remaining functional drives in the RAID level-1E logical drive.

RAID level-1E offers the following advantages and disadvantages:

Advantages	Disadvantages
• 100% data redundancy • High performance	Allows only 50% of the physical drive storage capacity to be used

RAID Level-5

RAID level-5 stripes data and parity across all drives in the logical drive.

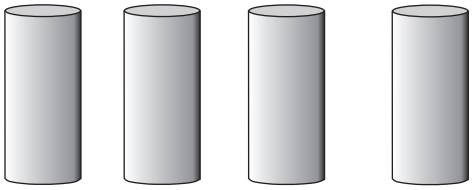
Note: RAID level-5 is not supported on ServeRAID-8k-l.

RAID level-5 offers both data protection and increased throughput. When you assign RAID level-5 to a logical drive, the capacity is reduced by the capacity of one drive (for data-parity storage). RAID level-5 gives you higher capacity than RAID level-1, but RAID level-1 offers better performance.

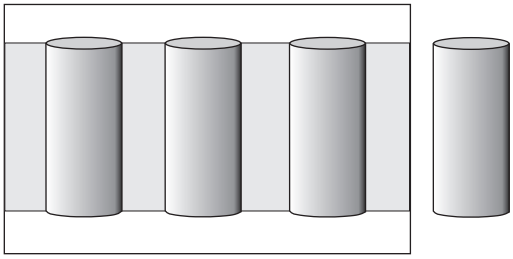
RAID level-5 requires a minimum of three drives and, depending upon the level of firmware and the stripe-unit size, supports a maximum of 8 or 16 drives.

The following illustration is an example of a RAID level-5 logical drive.

Start with four physical drives.



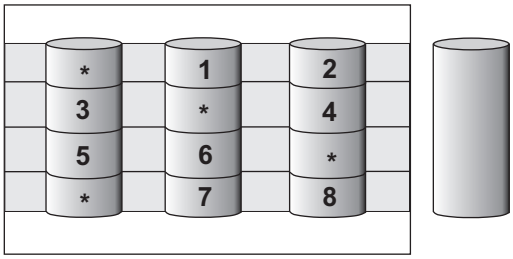
Create a logical drive using three of the physical drives, leaving the fourth as a hot-spare drive.



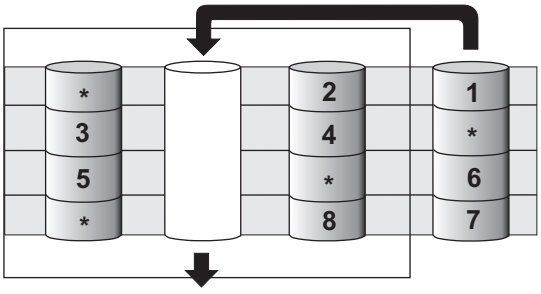
The data is striped across the drives, creating blocks.

Notice that the storage of the data parity (denoted by ∗) also is striped, and it shifts from drive to drive.

A parity block (∗) contains a representation of the data from the other blocks in the same stripe. For example, the parity block in the first stripe contains data representation of blocks 1 and 2.



If a physical drive fails in the logical drive, the data from the failed physical drive is reconstructed onto the hot-spare drive.



RAID level-5 offers the following advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages	Disadvantages
• 100% data protection • Offers more physical drive storage capacity than RAID level-1 or level-1E	Lower performance than RAID level-1 and level-1E

RAID Level-5E Enhanced

RAID level-5E Enhanced (RAID level-5EE) is the same as RAID level-5, but with a distributed spare drive and faster rebuild times. This RAID level stripes data and parity across all of the drives in the logical drive.

Note: RAID level-5EE is only supported on ServeRAID-8i.

RAID level-5EE offers both data protection and increased throughput. When a logical drive is assigned RAID level-5EE, the capacity of the logical drive is reduced by the capacity of two physical drives (one for parity and one for the spare).

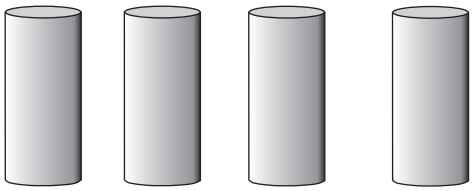
The spare drive is actually part of the RAID level-5EE logical drive, interleaved with the parity blocks, as shown in the following example. This enables data to be reconstructed more quickly if a physical drive in the logical drive fails.

Note: RAID level-5EE is not redundant while it is compressing. If a drive failure occurs during this state, data loss is possible.

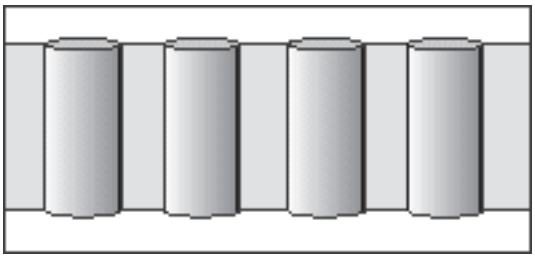
RAID level-5EE requires a minimum of four drives and, depending upon the level of firmware and the stripe-unit size, supports a maximum of 8 or 16 drives. RAID level-5EE is also firmware-specific.

The following illustration is an example of a RAID level-5EE logical drive.

Start with four physical drives.



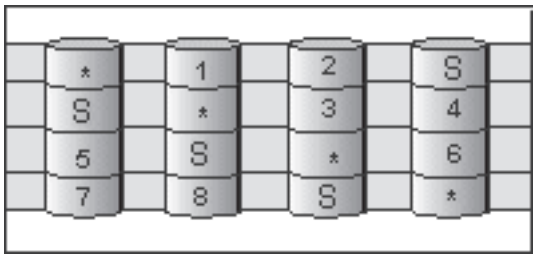
Create a logical drive using all four physical drives.



The data is striped across the drives, creating blocks in the logical drive.

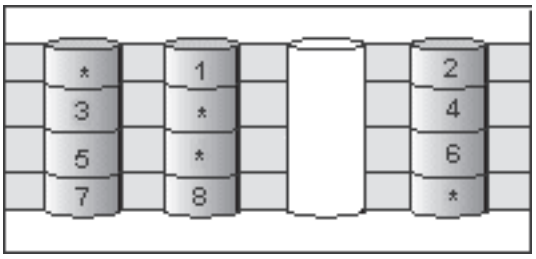
The storage of the data parity (denoted by ∗) is striped, and it shifts from drive to drive.

The spare drive (denoted by **S**) is interleaved with the parity blocks, and it also shifts from drive to drive.



If a physical drive fails, the data from the failed drive is reconstructed. The logical drive undergoes compaction, and the distributed spare drive becomes part of the logical drive. The logical drive remains RAID level-5EE.

When you replace the failed drive, the data for the logical drive undergoes expansion and returns to the original striping scheme.



RAID level-5EE offers the following advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages	Disadvantages
• 100% data protection • Offers more physical drive storage capacity than RAID level-1 or level-1E • Higher performance than RAID level-5	• Lower performance than RAID level-1 and level-1E • Not redundant during compression, so a drive failure at this time may result in data loss

RAID Level-6

RAID level-6 is basically RAID level-5 with two sets of parity information instead of one. RAID level-6 stripes blocks of data and parity across logical drive like RAID level-5, but adds a second set of parity information for each bit of data.

Note: RAID level-6 is not supported on ServeRAID-8k-l.

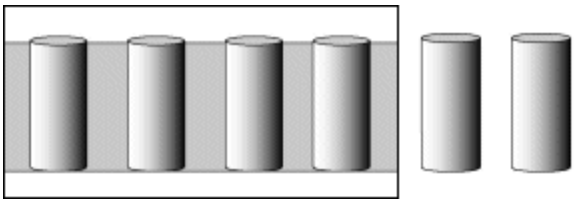
When you assign RAID level-6 to a logical drive, the capacity is reduced by the capacity of two drives (for data-parity storage). This second set of parity information is added to improve fault tolerance. RAID level-6 can handle two simultaneous drive failures, where other single RAID levels can at most handle only one.

RAID level-6 requires a minimum of four drives and, depending upon the level of firmware and the stripe-unit size, supports a maximum of 16 drives.

The following illustration is an example of a RAID level-6 logical drive.

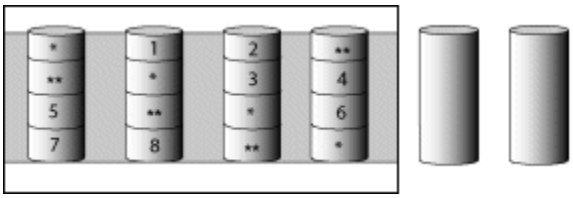
Start with six physical drives.

Create a logical drive using four physical drives, leaving two drives for data parity.

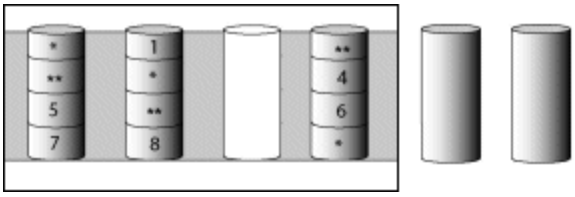


The data is striped across the drives, creating blocks in the logical drive.

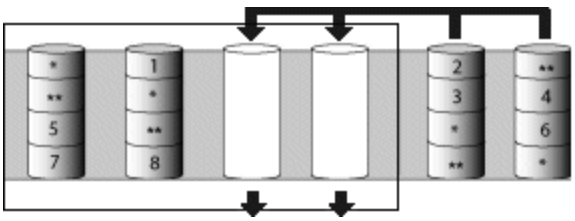
The storage of the data parity (denoted by * and **) is striped, and it shifts from drive to drive as it does in RAID level-5.



If a single physical drive fails in the logical drive, the logical drive is degraded but continues to be fault tolerant.



If a second physical drive fails in the logical drive, the data from both failed drives is reconstructed onto the data parity drives, and the data for the logical drive returns to the original striping scheme.



Note: The preceding RAID level-6 layout is a high-level design, for general information only. The actual layout is more complicated.

RAID level-6 offers the following advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages	Disadvantages
• 100% data protection • Extremely high data fault tolerance • Can sustain two drive failures • Good solution for mission critical applications	Lower performance than RAID level-5 because of two parity drives.

RAID Level-x0

RAID level-x0 refers to RAID level-10, level-50, and level-60. RAID level-x0 uses a *spanned logical drive*. The operating system uses the spanned logical drive in the same way as a regular logical drive.

Note: RAID level-50 and RAID level-60 are not supported on ServeRAID-8k or ServeRAID-8k-l. RAID level-60 is not supported on ServeRAID-8s.

RAID level-x0 allows more physical drives in a logical drive. The benefits of using RAID level-x0 are larger logical drives, increased performance, and increased reliability. RAID level-0, level-1E, level-5, and level-5EE cannot use more than 16 physical drives in a logical drive; however, RAID level-10, level-50 and level-60 support 128 drives.

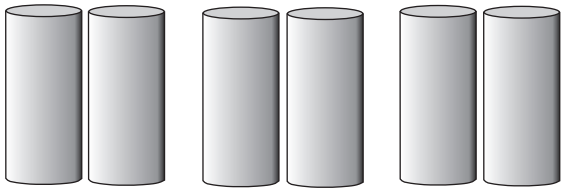
RAID level-x0 requires a minimum of four drives and supports a maximum of 128 drives.* The minimum and maximum number of legs (subarrays) is defined in the following table:

RAID Level	Minimum # of Legs (subarrays)	Maximum # of Legs (subarrays)*
RAID level-10	2	64
RAID level-50	2	8
RAID level-60	2	8

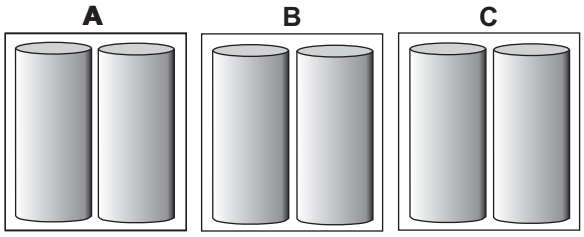
* For this release, the maximum number of drives is 12, so the maximum number of legs will be: RAID level-10—6, RAID level-50—4, RAID level-60—3.

The following illustration is an example of a RAID level-10 logical drive.

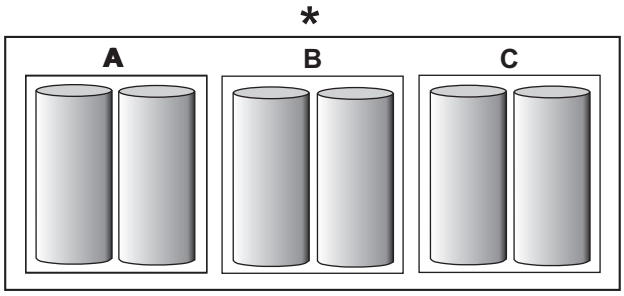
Start with six physical drives.



Create three logical drives (labeled A, B, and C), each using two physical drives.

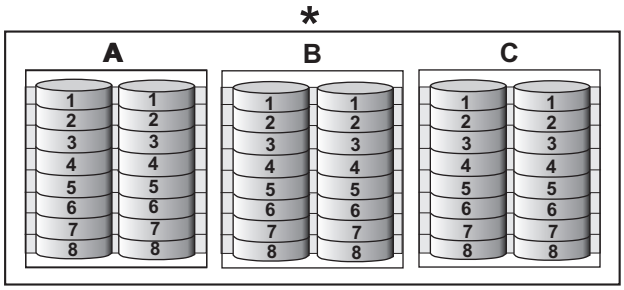


Then create a *spanned* logical drive(labeled as ∗) that spans the three logical drives.

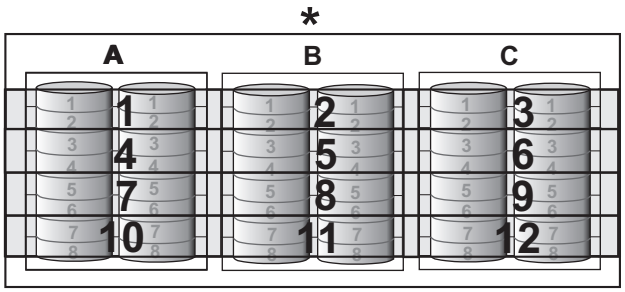


A sub-logical drive is created within *each* logical drive(A, B, and C). Then, the data is striped across the physical drives, creating blocks.

Notice that, in each logical drive, the data on the drive on the right is a copy of the data on the drive on the left. This is because the sub-logical drives (A, B, and C) are RAID level-1 in a RAID level-10 implementation (see the following table).



Then, create a logical drive within the spanned logical drive(∗). The data is striped across this logical drive, creating blocks (1-12). Notice that none of these blocks are redundant. This is because the logical drive is RAID level-0 in a RAID level-x0 implementation (see the following table).



RAID level	Sub-logical drive	Spanned logical drive
10	RAID level-1	RAID level-0
50	RAID level-5	RAID level-0
60	RAID level-6	RAID level-0

With RAID level-10, level-50, and level-60, if one of the physical drives fails in a sub-logical drive, the ServeRAID controller switches read and write requests to the remaining functional drives in the sub-logical drive.

RAID level-x0 offers the following advantages.

Advantages
• Supports up to 60 physical drives • Can sustain multiple two drive failures • 100% data redundancy

Drive-State Descriptions

This section provides descriptions of the physical and logical drive states. ServeRAID publications frequently refer to these states.

Physical-Drive-State Descriptions

The following table provides descriptions of the valid physical drive states.

Drive state	Meaning
Defunct	A physical drive in the online, hot-spare, or rebuild state has become defunct. It does not respond to commands, which means that the ServeRAID controller cannot communicate properly with the drive. If a physical drive has become defunct, see “Rebuilding a Defunct Drive” on page 112.
Hot spare	A hot-spare drive is a physical drive that is defined for automatic use when a similar drive fails.
Online	The drive is online. It is functioning properly and is part of a logical drive.
Rebuilding	The drive is being rebuilt. For more information on rebuilding a drive, see “Rebuilding a Defunct Drive” on page 112.
Ready	The ServeRAID controller recognizes a ready drive as being available for definition.
Verifying	Check a physical drive for inconsistent or bad data.

Logical-Drive-State Descriptions

The following table provides descriptions of the valid logical drive states.

Drive state	Meaning
Clearing	Clearing is usually automatic when you create a logical drive. Clearing a logical drive erases the first 1024 sectors on the drive and prevents access to any data previously stored on the drive. **Note:** Data cannot be read or written to a drive while it is undergoing a “clear” process.
Critical	A RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, level-10, or level-50 logical drive that contains a defunct physical drive is in the critical state. A RAID level-6 or level-60 logical drive that contains two defunct physical drives is also in a critical state. A critical logical drive is accessible, despite a physical drive failure. **Attention:** If the state of the logical drive is critical, see “Rebuilding a Defunct Drive” on page 112.
Critical migrating	A logical drive in the critical state that is undergoing a logical-drive migration (LDM).
Degraded	RAID level-6 and RAID level-60 will move to a Degraded state if one drive is defunct.
Degraded migrating	(For RAID level-6 and RAID level-60 only) A logical drive in the degraded state that is undergoing a logical-drive migration (LDM).
Impacted	For RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-6, level-5EE, level-10, level-50, and level-60, if the drive fails during initialization or you stop the initialization process before it is complete, the drive enters the state Impacted. This means that the striping/synchronization process has not completed and you need to resynchronize. This situation can occur in two cases: • When creating a container, during the automatic background synchronization • When doing data scubbing (with background synchronization)
Migrating	The logical drive is undergoing a logical-drive migration; that is, a change in RAID levels, a change in logical-drive size and/or change in logical drive stripe size.
Offline	The logical drive is offline and not accessible. This state occurs when one of the following is true: • One or more physical drives in a RAID level-0 logical drive are defunct. • Two or more physical drives in a RAID level-1, level-1E, or level-5 logical drive are defunct. • Three or more drives in a RAID level-5EE logical drive or RAID level-6 logical drive are defunct. • One or more drives in a RAID level-5EE logical drive fail while a compaction is in progress. If the drive fails after the RAID level-5EE logical drive is in a compacted state, the array becomes ‘Critical.’ If any of these is true, see “Rebuilding a Defunct Drive” on page 112.
Okay	The logical drive is working properly. It is in a good, functional state.
Okay (revived)	Logical drive is brought from offline state to Okay state using force online operation.

Drive state	Meaning
Critical (revived)	The logical drive is critical (revived) based on the following scenarios. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 5,1,1E,10,50** • When a force online operation is performed on a offline state logical drive which has one defunt physical drive in its configuration. • One of the physical disk is defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 5EE** • When a force online operation is performed on a offline state logical drive which has two defunt physical drive in its configuration.Provided the compaction operation is provided in this configuration. • Two physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 6** • One of the physical disk is defuncted from degraded(revived) state configuration. • Two physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration.
Offline (revived)	The logical drive is offline (revived) based on the following scenarios. **Non Redundant RAID level** • One of the physical disk is defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 5,1,1E,10,50** • One of the physical disk is defuncted from critical(revived) state configuration. • Two physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 5EE** • One of the physical disk is defuncted from critical(revived) state configuration. • Two physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration. • Three physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state(no compaction) configuration. **Redundant RAID Level RAID 6** • One of the physical disk is defuncted from critical(revived) state configuration. • Two physical disks are defuncted from degraded(revived) state configuration. • Three physical disks are defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration.
Degraded (revived)	The logical drive is Degraded (revived) based on the below scenario **Redundant RAID Level RAID 6** • When a force online operation is performed on a offline state logical drive which has one defunt physical drive in its configuration. • One of the physical disk is defuncted from Okay(revived) state configuration.

Chapter 4. Configuring the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controllers

This chapter provides information about obtaining ServeRAID updates; updating ServeRAID BIOS and firmware code; upgrading your HostRAID SAS/SATA controller to a ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s; and configuring your ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers.

Obtaining ServeRAID Updates

IBM periodically makes updated versions of the ServeRAID software available from the IBM Support page on the World Wide Web. Go to http://www-304.ibm.com/jct01004c/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lndocid=MIGR-65723&brandid=5000008.

Note: If you download ServeRAID software, you must download and install *all* ServeRAID software at the same time. This will ensure that all levels of the software are compatible. The ServeRAID software includes:

- BIOS and firmware code
- Device drivers
- ServeRAID Manager program
- Command-line programs

If you do not have access to the World Wide Web, contact your place of purchase, your IBM reseller, or your IBM marketing representative for replacement CDs.

Updating BIOS and Firmware Code

You must have the latest BIOS and firmware code installed on your server before configuring the ServeRAID controller

Complete the following steps to update the levels of BIOS and firmware code:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD into the server CD-ROM drive, and turn on the server.

   The IBM ServeRAID ROM Update wizard automatically starts. The ROM (read-only memory) update wizard is a program that updates the BIOS and firmware code on ServeRAID controllers. The wizard automatically identifies and scans each ServeRAID controller.

   If the BIOS and firmware code require updating, a report screen opens with the following information:

   - Controller types found.
   - Controller slot number, if known.
   - Firmware version.
   - BIOS version.
   - Update status. If a controller has outdated BIOS or firmware code, the ROM Update wizard marks the controller as a candidate for update.

   The IBM ServeRAID ROM Update wizard asks if you want to update. You decide whether to update, but you must update all or none of the controllers in your server; you cannot selectively update.

2. If you want to update your ServeRAID controllers, click **Update**. If the wizard detects an error, an error message appears and you are prompted to insert a diskette into your diskette drive. The wizard saves details about the error to a file on the diskette.

   If you do not want to update your ServeRAID controllers, click **Cancel**.

3. ServeRAID automatically restarts the server after the update.

Upgrading SAS/SATA HostRAID to the ServeRAID controller

Use the following procedures to import a RAID configuration from a HostRAID SAS/SATA controller to a ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s controller.

Please note before you begin the upgrade:

- Only RAID level-0, RAID level-1, and Simple Volumes are supported.
- The verifying RAID level-1 will import and restart the Verify task.
- There is no hot spare support.
- Once a HostRAID configuration is merged or imported to a ServeRAID controller, it cannot return to HostRAID. All data stored on the array would be lost.
- Arrays that are clearing, degraded, rebuilding, or in a mixed state (one failed/degraded RAID level-1 and one optimal RAID level-1) cannot be imported.

Upgrading ServeRAID-8e SAS/SATA HostRAID to a ServeRAID-8i SAS controller

To add a ServeRAID-8i controller to a server with an existing ServeRAID-8e HostRAID card, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Installing the ServeRAID-8i Controller” on page 11 to install the ServeRAID-8i controller.
2. Power up the server. The BIOS will automatically detect and import the RAID as a “foreign array” and will display the following message:

   ```
   "Following foreign arrays found".
      Array#0: RAIDxx
      Accept the configuration [Enter]
   ```

3. Press Enter to accept the configuration. The imported array configuration can be seen using the BIOS ACU utility, the bootable SeverRAID Manager, the OS-installed ServeRAID Manager, and the ARCCONF command line utility.

   Note: After you import the array, the OS will see the logical disk for the first time. You will need to follow your OS procedure for an imported array partition.

Configuring the ServeRAID Controller

This section provides information about starting and using the ServeRAID Manager program to configure your ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s controller, view the ServeRAID configurations and associated devices, change controller settings, monitor your controller, and more.

The information in this section focuses on using the ServeRAID Manager program in bootable-CD mode to configure your ServeRAID SAS controller or to change specific settings.

Using ServeRAID Manager

The ServeRAID Manager program operates in two ways:

- Bootable-CD mode
- As an installed software program

When you run the ServeRAID Manager program from the bootable *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD, you are using bootable-CD mode. Bootable-CD mode lets you to configure your controller *before* you install your operating system. After you have configured the controller and installed the operating system, you also can use bootable-CD mode to change specific controller settings. For additional information, see “Viewing your configuration” on page 43.

To run the ServeRAID Manager program in bootable-CD mode, turn on the server; then, insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD (or the CD that contains the ServeRAID Manager program that came with your server) into the CD-ROM drive.

If the ServeRAID Manager program detects unconfigured controllers and ready drives, the program automatically starts the Configuration wizard, and a window similar to the one shown in Figure 6 opens.

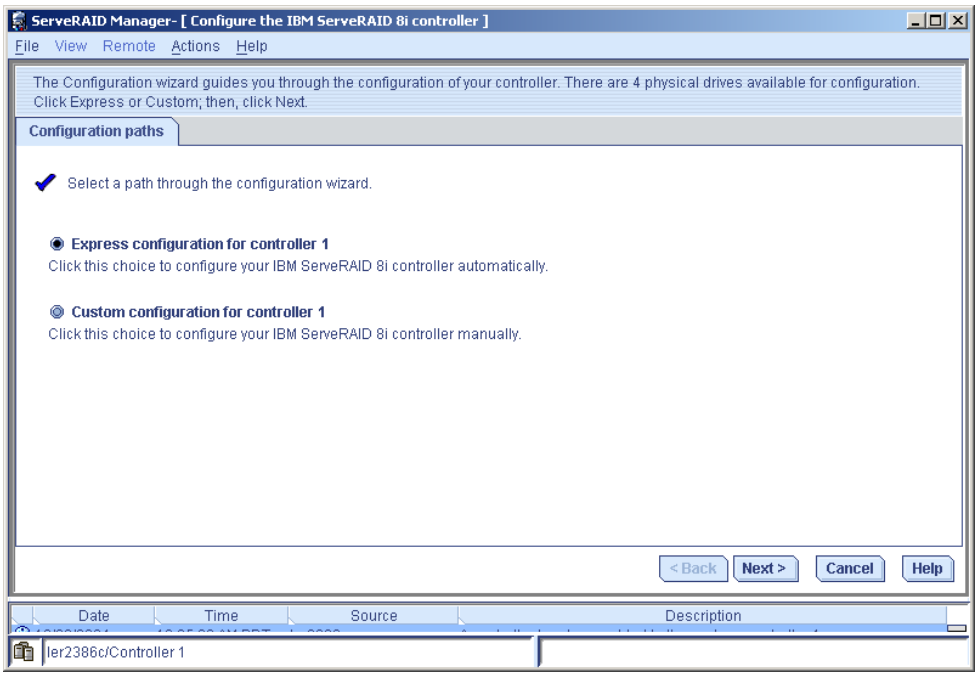


Figure 6. “Configuration wizard” window

You can use the Configuration wizard to create logical drives for your ServeRAID controller. The Configuration wizard provides two configuration options: Express and Custom. Express configuration automatically configures your ServeRAID controller, and you can use Custom configuration to configure your controller manually. If you want to use RAID level-1E, RAID level-5EE, RAID level-6, or RAID level-x0, you must use Custom configuration. For more information about RAID levels, see Chapter 3, “RAID Technology Overview” on page 19.

Using Express configuration: Express configuration automatically configures your ServeRAID controller. This feature:

- Creates logical drives by grouping together same-sized physical drives.
- Assigns a RAID level based on the number of physical drives in a logical drive:

- A logical drive with one physical drive (or drive segment) is assigned a Simple Volume.
- A logical drive with two physical drives is assigned RAID level-1.
- A logical drive with three or more physical drives is assigned RAID level-5.

Complete the following steps to use Express configuration:

1. In the ServeRAID Manager tree, click the ServeRAID controller that you want to configure.
2. From the toolbar, click (Create).
3. Click **Express configuration**.
4. Click **Next**. The “Configuration summary” window opens.
5. Review the information that is displayed in the “Configuration summary” window. To change the configuration, click **Modify logical drives**.

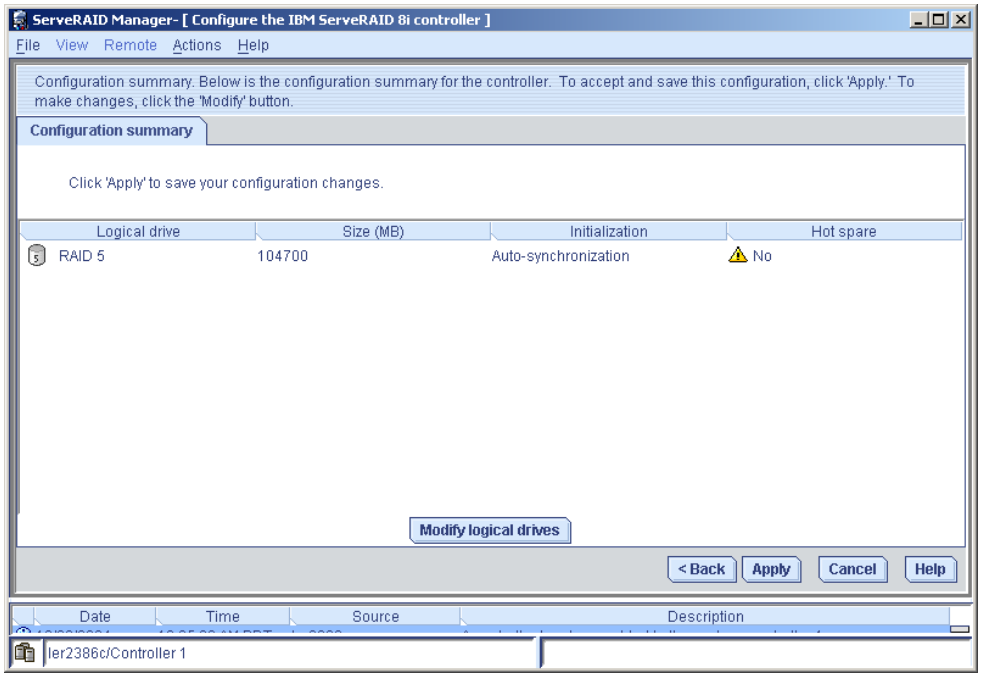


Figure 7. “Configuration summary” window (Express Configuration)

Note: Some operating systems have size limitations for logical drives. Before you save the configuration, verify that the size of the logical drive is appropriate for your operating system.

6. Click **Apply**; then, click **Yes** when asked if you want to apply the new configuration. The configuration is saved in the ServeRAID controller and in the physical drives.
7. When you have completed configuring your controller, you can change certain controller settings. See “Fine-Tuning your Configuration” on page 41 for more information. If you do not want to change any settings, exit from the ServeRAID Manager program, and remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.
8. Restart the server.
9. Continue with Chapter 5, “Installing ServeRAID Device Drivers” on page 45.

Note: If you are configuring your boot ServeRAID controller, you *must* install the device driver while installing the operating system.

Using Custom configuration: Select Custom configuration to configure your controller manually. Complete the following steps to use Custom configuration:

1. In the ServeRAID Manager tree, click the ServeRAID controller that you want to configure.
2. From the toolbar, click  (`Create`).
3. Click **Custom configuration**.
4. Click **Next** to open the Create Logical Drives window.

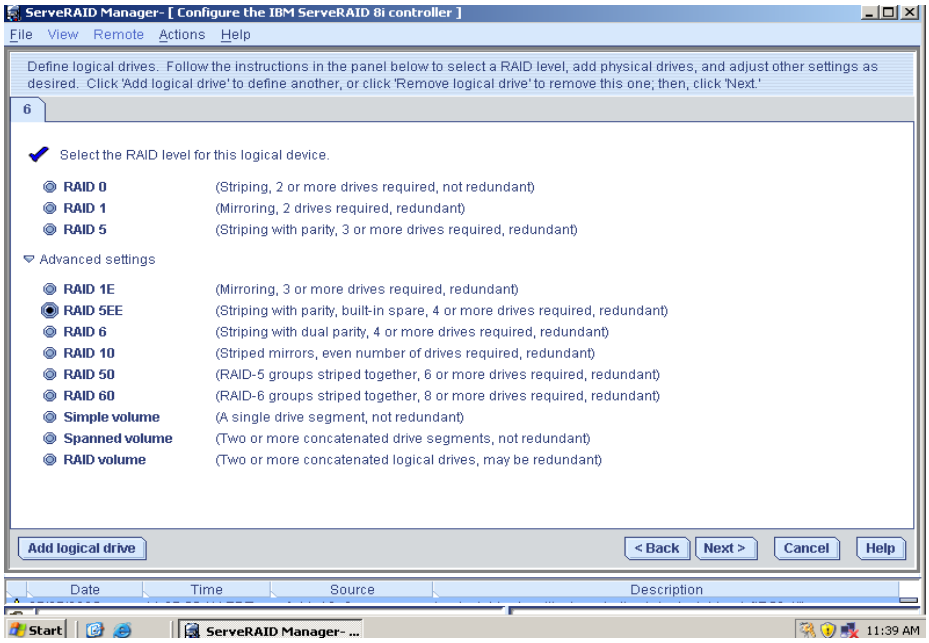


Figure 8. “Create logical drives” window

5. Select a RAID level either from the top list or by expanding the Advanced Settings menu and selecting from the Advanced Settings list. (For more information, see “Supported RAID levels” on page 21.)

   Note: If you are creating a RAID volume, you must create the individual drives first, then run the Configuration Wizard again to create the RAID volume. Redundant logical drives that auto synchronize must complete synchronization before they can be used to create a RAID volume.

6. Click Next to open the Configure Logical Drives window.

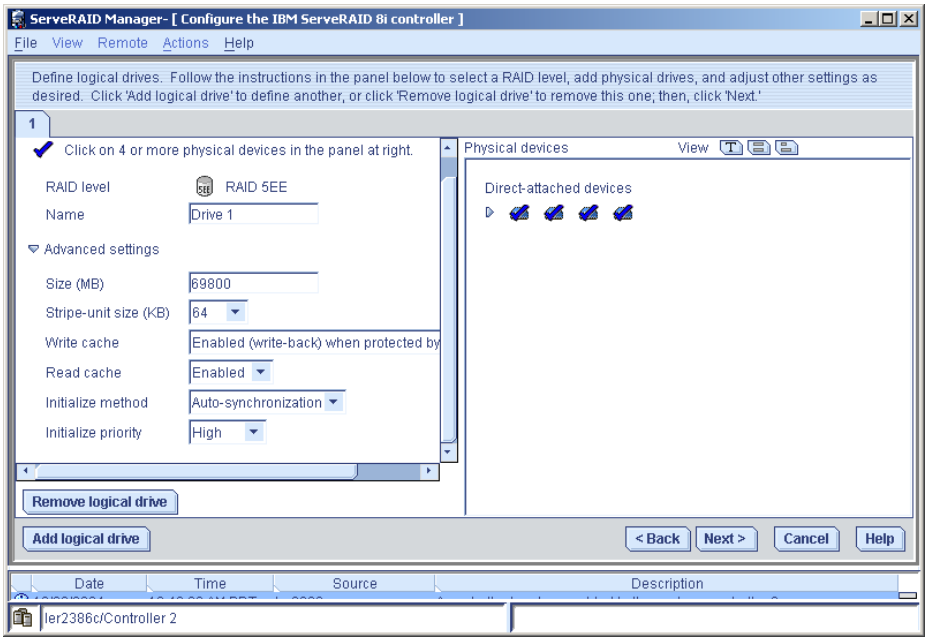


Figure 9. "Configure logical drives" window

7. Select the physical drives you want to include in the logical drive and modify the Advanced Settings as appropriate.

Notes:

a. Some operating systems have size limitations for logical drives. Before you save the configuration, verify that the size of the logical drive is appropriate for your operating system.

b. Typically, the first logical drive defined on the first ServeRAID controller found by system BIOS during startup will be your boot drive.

8. Click **Next**. The “Configuration summary” window opens.

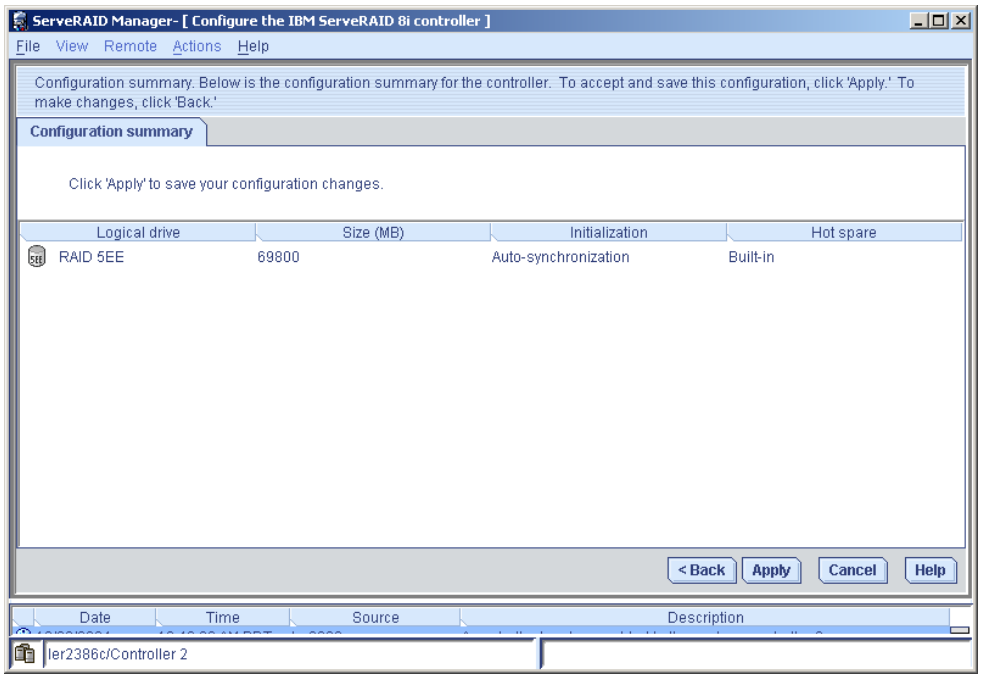


Figure 10. “Configuration summary” window (Custom Configuration)

9. Review the information that is displayed in the “Configuration summary” window. To change the configuration, click **Back**.
10. Click **Apply**; then, click **Yes** when asked if you want to apply the new configuration. The configuration is saved in the ServeRAID controller and in the physical drives.
11. When you have completed configuring your controller, you can change certain controller settings. See “Fine-Tuning your Configuration” on page 41 for more information. If you do not want to change any settings, exit from the ServeRAID Manager program, and remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.
12. Restart the server.
13. Continue with Chapter 5, “Installing ServeRAID Device Drivers” on page 45.

    Note: If you are configuring your boot ServeRAID controller, you *must* install the device driver while installing the operating system.

Fine-Tuning your Configuration

Before you store data on the controller, you will need to determine the correct stripe-unit size for your configuration and set the write-cache mode, if necessary.

Changing the stripe-unit size: The stripe-unit size determines the amount of data written to one segment of a logical drive before the next segment is used for subsequent data. Stripe-unit size is configured while creating the logical drive (see Figure 9). The ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s controllers support stripe-unit sizes of 16 KB, 32 KB, 64 KB, 128 KB, 256 KB, 512 KB, and 1024 KB (default is 256 KB). You can change the stripe-unit size of an existing logical drive by expanding or migrating the drive.

Note: The maximum supported stripe size for RAID 6 and RAID 60 is dependent on the number of drives in the array. In general, the more drives in the array the smaller the maximum supported stripe size.

Complete the following steps to change the stripe-unit size:

1. In the Logical Devices view, right-click the logical drive you want to modify.
2. Select **Expand or change logical drive** to open the Configuration wizard.
3. Click **Next**. Expand **Advanced Settings** and select the new stripe-unit size for your logical drive.

   Note: Consider your server application environment when you select the stripe-unit size setting.

Environment	Stripe-unit size
Groupware (such as Lotus® Notes® or Exchange)	128 KB
Transaction processing database	128 KB
Decision support database	128 KB
Thin client environments	128 KB
File server (Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, Novell NetWare)	64 KB
File server (other)	64 KB
Web server	64 KB
Other	64 KB

Setting the write-cache mode: Set the write-cache mode according to the planned use of each logical drive. For logical drives where read and write performance is important and data can be recovered, set the write-cache mode to write-back. For logical drives where read and write performance is less important but data integrity is a high priority, set the write-cache mode to write-through. If your controller has battery-backed cache, the possibility of data loss in write-back mode is eliminated.

To change the write-cache mode on a logical drive, complete the following steps:

1. In the ServeRAID Manager tree, right-click the logical drive.
2. Click **Configure write-cache**.

Setting the read-cache mode: The read-cache mode enables and disables read caching. When read-caching is enabled, the controller monitors read access to the logical drive. If it detects a pattern, it pre-loads the cache with the data that seems most likely to be read next. The default is enabled.

To change the read-cache mode on a logical drive, complete the following steps:

1. In the ServeRAID Manager tree, right-click the logical drive.
2. Click **Configure read-cache**.

Viewing your configuration

You can use ServeRAID Manager to view information about RAID controllers and the RAID subsystem (such as logical drives, hot-spare drives, and physical drives). To view information, expand the ServeRAID Manager tree; then, click the relevant tree object. Detailed information about the selected device appears in the right pan

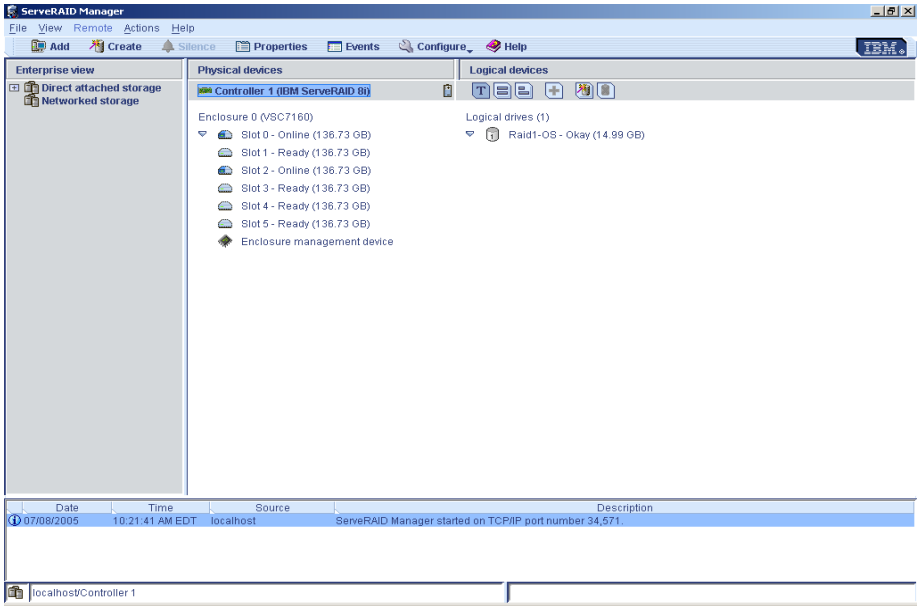


Figure 11. ServeRAID Manager window

To display available actions for an item, click the item in the ServeRAID Manager tree and click **Actions**.

Getting Assistance

For more information about ServeRAID Manager, see the on-line help system. To start the help system, either click  on the toolbar or select an item from the **Help** menu.

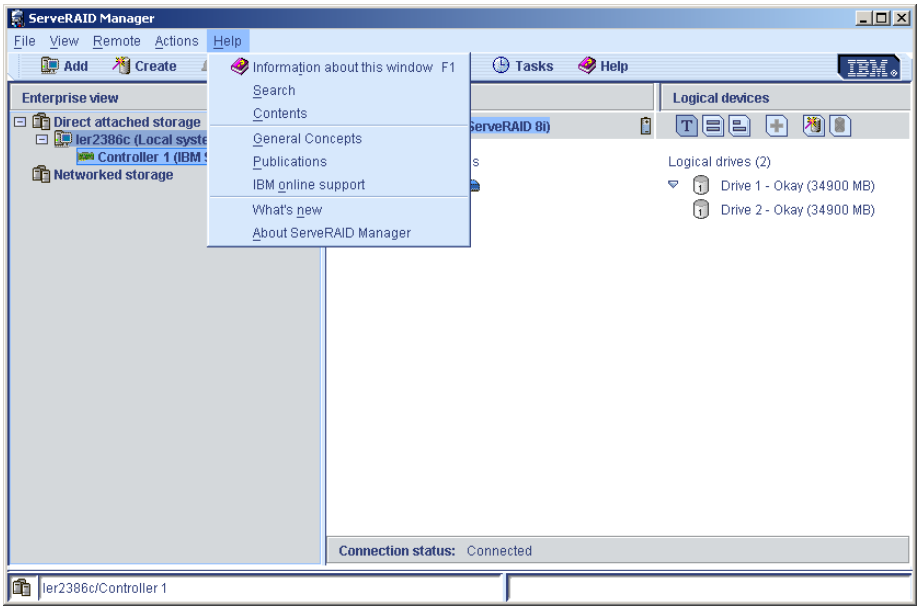


Figure 12. ServeRAID Manager help menu

The help system (ServeRAID Assist) will open within the ServeRAID Manager interface.

To learn more about the ServeRAID Manager objects and the actions that apply to them, select an object, either in the tree or in the Physical and Logical device views; then, click **Actions** ➟ **Hints and tips**. ServeRAID Manager Assist will start, and information about the object will be displayed.

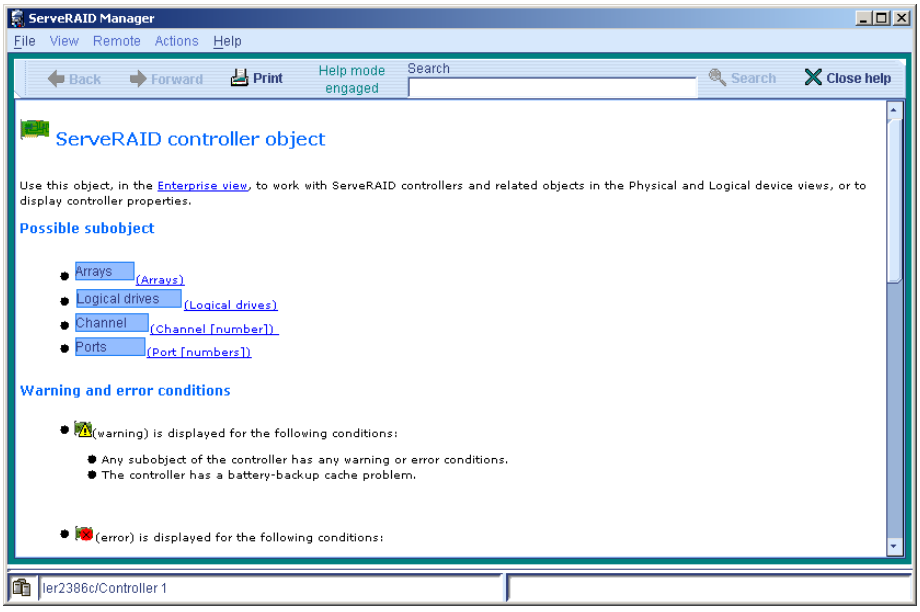


Figure 13. Hints and tips feature

Chapter 5. Installing ServeRAID Device Drivers

The ServeRAID device drivers are provided on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD. The *IBM ServeRAID Installation Guide* (INSTALL.PDF), located in the BOOKS directory on the support CD, provides detailed instructions for installing the device drivers on the following operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows 2000 Server and Advanced Server
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition and Enterprise Edition
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 for EM64T
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition and Enterprise Edition
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 for EM64T
- Microsoft Windows PE
- Novell NetWare 6.5
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 AS/ES/WS for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4 AS/ES/WS for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 AS/ES/WS for 32-bit kernels
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 AS/ES for EM64T 64-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 for 32-bit kernels
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 for EM64T kernels
- SuSE Linux Standard Desktop 9.0
- SCO OpenServer 5.0.7
- SCO OpenServer 6.0
- SCO UnixWare 7.1.3
- SCO UnixWare 7.1.4
- Sun Solaris 10

If you are configuring your startup (boot) ServeRAID controller, you *must* install the device driver while installing the operating system.

NOTE: For detailed instructions for installing device drivers on the RHEL and SLES refer: linux\ibm_dd_aacraid_1.1.5.24702_OS_32-64.txt

Part 2. Utility programs

Chapter 6. Using the ARC Utility

This chapter provides the information needed to start and use the Adaptec RAID Configuration (ARC) utility.

The ARC utility is an embedded BIOS utility that you can use to configure your ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, or ServeRAID-8k-l SAS controller. It includes:

- **Array Configuration Utility (ACU)**—Used to create, configure, and manage logical drives. Also used to initialize and rescan drives.
- **Serial*Select***—Used to change device and controller settings,
- **Disk Utilities**—Used to format or verify media.

To run the ARC utility, press **Ctrl+A** when prompted by the following message during system startup:

```
Press <Ctrl><A> for Adaptec RAID Configuration Utility
```

The ARC menu appears, presenting the following options:

- Array Configuration Utility
- Serial*Select* Utility
- Disk Utilities

Note: If there is more than one controller, a controller selection menu will appear before the ARC menu, asking that users select a controller to configure.

To select an option from this menu, or from any of the menus within ARC, browse with the arrow keys and then press Enter. In some cases, selecting an option displays another menu. To return to the previous menu at any time, press Esc.

The following sections discuss each of these menu options.

Using the Array Configuration Utility

The Array Configuration Utility (ACU) enables you to manage, create, and delete logical drives from the controller's BIOS. You can also initialize and rescan drives.

You can use the ACU to create a bootable drive for the system. We recommend that you configure the system to start from a logical drive instead of a single disk to take advantage of the redundancy and performance features of logical drives. For details, see "Making a logical drive bootable" on page 50.

Managing Logical Drives

Use the **Manage Arrays** option to view drive properties and members, make a logical drive the boot drive, manage failover assignments, and delete logical drives. The following sections describe these operations in greater detail.

Viewing logical drive properties

To view the properties of an existing drive:

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility.**
3. From the ACU menu, select **Manage Arrays**.

4. From the List of Arrays dialog box, select the logical drive you want to view information on and then press Enter.

   Single Level Arrays Only—For RAID levels 0, 1, 1E, 5, and 6, the Array Properties dialog box shows detailed information on the physical disks.

   Dual-Level Arrays—For RAID levels 10, 50, and 60, highlight the displayed member to view detailed information on the physical disks, and then press **Enter** to display the second level. Press **Enter** again to display the physical disks associated with the logical drive.

   Note: A failed drive is displayed in a different text color.

5. Press Esc to return to the previous menu.

Making a logical drive bootable You can make a logical drive bootable so that the system starts from the drive instead of from a stand-alone (single) disk. To make a logical drive bootable:

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
3. From the ACU menu, select **Manage Arrays**.
4. Select the logical drive you want to make bootable and then press **Ctrl+B**. This changes the selected drive's number to 00, making it the controller's boot drive.
5. Restart the system.

Notes:

- If the controller is not a boot device, you can disable its runtime BIOS (see "Runtime BIOS—(Default: Enabled)" on page 55). When the BIOS is disabled, it does not occupy any of the expansion ROM region of the system's memory map. In a system with several expansion ROMs, disabling the BIOS may be helpful.
- You cannot make a non-00 drive bootable while the drive is in a build/verify or reconfiguration process.
- The controller always uses the lowest numbered drive as its bootable drive. If you delete Drive 00 for any reason, the next lowest numbered drive becomes the bootable drive. Use the **Ctrl+B** option to mark the correct drive as the bootable drive (by making it Drive 00).
- If you want to boot from a stand-alone (single) disk drive, first create a volume on that disk.
- The system BIOS provides additional tools to modify the boot order. For more information, refer to your system documentation.

Deleting logical drives To delete an existing logical drive:

CAUTION:
Back up the data on a logical drive before you delete it. When you delete the drive, you loose all your data on the drive. You cannot restore deleted drives.

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
3. From the ACU menu, select **Manage Arrays**.
4. Select the logical drive you wish to delete and then press **Delete**.
5. In the Array Properties dialog box, press **Delete** again and then press Enter. The following message is displayed:

```
Warning!! Deleting will erase all data from the array.
Do you still want to continue? (Yes/No):
```

6. Select **Yes** to delete the logical drive or **No** to return to the previous menu.
7. Press Esc to return to the previous menu.

Managing hot spare drive assignments To assign a hot spare drive to a logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the Main menu.
2. From the List of Arrays dialog box, select the logical drive to which you want to assign a hot spare, and then press **Ctrl+S**. The Hotspare Management for Array dialog box is displayed, which shows the drives that can be assigned as hot spare drives.
3. Select a drive and then press **Insert** to assign the drive as a hot spare. The specified drive is displayed in the Assigned Hotspares drives list.
4. Press Enter to save the hot spare drive assignment. The following message is displayed:

   ```
   Have you finished managing Hotspare drives?
   ```

5. Press **Y** (for yes) to return to the Main menu.

Note: Hotspare drives are identified by an askterisk (*).

To remove an assigned hot spare drive from a logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the Main menu.
2. From the **List of Arrays** dialog box, select the drive from which you want to remove the assigned hot spare drive and press **Ctrl+S**. The Hotspare Management for Array dialog box is displayed, which shows a list of drives that can be assigned as hot spare drives and a list of drives that are assigned as hot spare drives.
3. From the Assigned Hotspares drives list, select the drive to be removed and then press **Delete**. The specified drive is displayed in the Select Hotspares drives list.
4. Press Enter to save the removed hot spare drive assignment. The following message is displayed:

   ```
   Have you finished managing Hotspare drives?
   ```

5. Press **Y** (for yes) to return to the Main menu.

Creating Logical Drives

Before creating logical drives, make sure the disks for the drive are connected and installed in your system. Note that any disks with DOS partitions, disks with no usable space, or disks that are uninitialized appear dimmed and cannot be used for creating a new logical drive. For information on initializing a disk drive, see page 53.

To create a logical drive:

1. Shut down and restart the system.
2. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
3. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
4. From the ACU menu, select **Create Array**.
5. Browse with the arrow keys to select a channel.

6. Select the disks for the new logical drive and then press **Insert**. ACU displays the largest usable space available for each disk. You can use available space from multiple disks for the new logical drive.

   To deselect any disk, highlight the disk and then press **Delete**.

   Note: The ACU cannot reliably find disks that were powered up after system power-up. Therefore, power up disks prior to powering up the host.

7. Press **Enter** when all disks for the new logical drive are selected. The Array Properties menu is displayed.

After you install a controller in a system and start it for the first time, the BIOS announces the configuration it has detected. This configuration may not match your system's configuration.

CAUTION:
If you do not take any action within 30 seconds, the system automatically accepts the configuration. If the configuration does not match your system, reject it or enter the ARC utility. Otherwise, the logical drive configuration may be erased.

If necessary, enter the ARC utility. Upon entering ARC, accept the configuration that ARC reports, and then modify the configuration to suit your needs.

Assigning logical drive properties The ACU can be used to assign logical drive properties only prior to drive creation. (After the drive is created, you must use the ServeRAID Manager program.)

To assign properties to the new drive:

1. In the Array Properties menu, select a logical drive type and then press Enter. The display shows only the drive types available for the number of drives selected. The maximum number of drives allowed and minimum number of drives required depend on the RAID level, as described in the table below.

RAID Level	Maximum Drives*	Minimum Drives
Simple volume (JBOD)	1	1
RAID 0	16	2
RAID 1	2	2
RAID 1E (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	3
RAID 5 (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	3
RAID 5EE (8i only)	16	4
RAID 6 (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	4
RAID 10	16	4
RAID 50 (8i and 8s only)	128	6
RAID 60 (8i only)	128	8

* These numbers reflect the maximum theoretical drives for the RAID levels. For the current release, the maximum number of drives is 12.

   Note: The ARC utility does not support spanned volumes or RAID volumes. To create spanned and RAID volumes, use ServeRAID Manager or the ARCCONF utility.

2. Type in an optional label for the drive and then press Enter.
3. Enter the desired drive size. The maximum size available based on the segments you selected is displayed automatically. If you want to designate a different drive size, type the desired size and select **MB** (megabytes), **GB** (gigabytes), or **TB** (terabytes) from the drop-down list. If the available space from the selected

segments is greater than the size you specify, the remaining space is available for use in other drives.

4. Select the desired stripe size. The allowable stripe sizes are 16, 32, 64,128, 256 (the default), 512 and 1024KB. The default stripe size provides the best overall performance in most network environments.

   Note: The maximum supported stripe size for RAID 6 and RAID 60 is dependent on the number of drives in the array. In general, the more drives in the array the smaller the maximum supported stripe size.

5. Specify whether you want to enable read caching for the logical drive.When *Enabled* (the default), caching is enabled, providing maximum performance. When *Disabled*, caching is disabled.

   Caching should usually be enabled to optimize performance, unless your data is highly sensitive, or unless your application performs completely random reads, which is unlikely.

6. Specify whether you want to enable write caching for the drive.
7. Specify the Initialization method to be used (Auto Synchronization, Clear, Quick or Recover). The Recover Data creates an array from the scratch without build or initialize the array.
8. When you are finished, select **Done**.

Initializing Disk Drives

If an installed disk does not appear in the disk selection list for creating a new logical drive or if it appears grayed out, you need to initialize it before you can use it as part of a logical drive.

CAUTION:
Initializing a disk overwrites the partition table on the disk and makes any data on the disk inaccessible. If the drive is used in a logical drive, you may not be able to use the drive again. Do not initialize a disk that is part of a boot drive. The boot drive is the lowest numbered drive (normally 00) in the List of Arrays dialog box. (See "Viewing logical drive properties" on page 49 for information on determining which disks are associated with a particular drive.)

To initialize drives:

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
3. Select **Initialize Drives**.
4. Browse with the arrow keys to select a channel.
5. Browse with the arrow keys to highlight the disk you wish to initialize and then press **Insert**.
6. Repeat step 5 until all the drives to be initialized are selected.
7. Press Enter.
8. Read the warning message, ensure that you have selected the correct disk drives to initialize, and then press **Y** to continue.

Rescanning Disk Drives

To rescan the drives connected to the controller:

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
3. Select **Rescan Drives**.

Using Secure Erase

The Secure Erase option is used to wipe off a disk, so that the data cannot be retrieved. When this option is selected, the user is guided to select the drives to be securely erased. Only drives that are not part of a logical drive can be securely erased. While drives are undergoing Secure Erase, they are displayed in a different color and cannot be selected again for the Secure Erase option.

To use Secure Erase:

1. At the BIOS prompt, press **Ctrl+A**.
2. From the ARC menu, select **Array Configuration Utility**.
3. Select **Secure Erase**.
4. Browse with the arrow keys to select a channel.
5. Browse with the arrow keys to highlight the disk you wish to securely erase and then press **Insert**.

   Note: Drives can only be selected for Secure Erase one at a time.
6. Press Enter.
7. Read the warning message, ensure that you have selected the correct disk drives to initialize, and then press **Y** to continue.

   Note: Press Enter in the disk select menu to view the progress of the Secure Erase.

Restoring a RAID

If you have a broken or critical RAID 5 array, you'll see a CTRL+R option available on the Manage Arrays dialog. You can use this option to recover data from a RAID 5 and make this data available.

Note: When you press CTRL+R, a dialog appears warning you may permanently lose all your data. Therefore, use this option only as a last resort and if you don't need the data on the RAID 5 array.

Using Serial*Select*

Serial*Select* allows you to change device and controller settings without opening the computer cabinet or handling the card. With this utility, you can modify the Channel Interface Definitions and Device Configuration Options.

To access Serial*Select*:

1. When you turn on or restart your system, press **Ctrl+A** to access the ARC utility when you see the following message:

   ```
   Press <Ctrl><A> for Adaptec RAID Configuration Utility
   ```
2. If multiple controllers are installed, select the controller you want to configure and then press **Enter**.
3. From the ARC menu, select **Serial*Select* Utility**.

   The PHY Configuration and Controller Configuration menu options are displayed. See "SerialSelect Options" on page 55 for a list and descriptions of the options.
4. To select a Serial*Select* menu option, browse with the arrow keys to the option and then press **Enter**. In some cases, selecting an option displays another menu. You can return to the previous menu at any time by pressing **Esc**.

5. To restore the original Serial*Select* default values, press **F6** from the PHY Configuration or the Contoller Configuration menu.
6. To exit Serial*Select*, press **Esc** until a message prompts you to exit. (If you changed any host adapter settings, you are prompted to save the changes before you exit.) Select **Yes** to exit and restart the system. Any changes you made take effect after the system boots.

Serial*Select* Options

The following table lists the available and default settings for each Serial*Select* option followed by the descriptions of each option.

Serial*Select* Options	Available Settings	Default Setting
Controller Configuration		
Drives Write Cache	Enabled Disabled Drive Default	Drive Default
Runtime BIOS	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Automatic Failover	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Array Background Consistency Check	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
BBS Support	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
Array based BBS Support	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
Physical Drives Display During Post	Enabled Disabled	Disabled
PHY Configuration		
PHY Rate	Auto, 1.5, 3.0	Auto
CRC Checking	Yes, No	No (Disabled)
SAS Address	0-15	8

Note: The default settings are appropriate for most systems and Adaptec recommends that you do not change the settings.

Drives Write Cache—(Default: *Drive Default*) This option controls the drive performance. When Enabled, write cache is enabled and it provides maximum driver performance. When disabled, no write cache is used on the drive. By default, the drive's setting is used.

Note: When Enabled, there is a slight possibility (less than the controller cache) of data loss or corruption during a power failure.

Runtime BIOS—(Default: *Enabled*) This option controls the state of the BIOS at POST time. When Enabled, the controller BIOS allows the controller to act as a bootable device. Disabling the BIOS allows another suitable controller to act as the boot device.

Automatic Failover—(Default: *Enabled*) This function controls the rebuilding of a logical drive when a failed drive is replaced. When Enabled, the

controller automatically rebuilds a drive when the failed drive is replaced. When Disabled, the logical drive must be rebuilt manually.

Array Background Consistency Check—(Default: *Enabled*) This function controls the media verification for all logical drive types. When Enabled, the controller continuously performs read verification on all logical drives to check disk medium integrity. In case a medium error is encountered, the repair process will be performed on redundant logical drives. Consistency checking processes reduce performance, especially under a heavy I/O load.

BBS Support—(Default: *Enabled*) This function controls whether the BIOS acts as a plug-and-play BIOS or a non-plug-and-play BIOS. When enabled (default), it will install int13h drives in the second phase of the BBS. When disabled, will install int13h at POST time.

Array based BBS Support—(Default: *Disabled*) When Enabled in systems that support BBS, the controller presents attached bootable devices up to the host system's BIOS for boot device selection. This is relevant for logical drives.

Physical Drives Display During POST—(Default: *Disabled*) When Enabled, attached physical devices are displayed during system POST. Displaying the devices adds a few seconds to the overall POST time.

PHY Configuration Options

PHY Rate—(Default: *Auto*) The data transfer rate between the controller and devices. The default setting is *Automatic,* which allows the SAS card to adjust the speed as needed.

CRC Checking—(Default: *No*) Determines whether the controller verifies the accuracy of data transfer on the Serial bus. CRC Checking should be disabled on the controller and all devices if any device supported by the controller does not support CRC Checking.

SAS Address—(Default: *0*) Specifies the 64-bit SAS address of the PHY using a globally unique worldwide name (WWN) identifier.

Using the Disk Utilities

The disk utilities enable you to verify the media of your Serial Attached SCSI hard disks. To access the disk utilities:

1. Turn on your computer and then press **Ctrl+A** when prompted to access the ARC utility.
2. If multiple controllers are installed, select the controller you want to configure and then press **Enter**.

   Note: If there are more than 16 drives attached, users will have to use the <Page Up> and <Page Down> keys to navigate the pages.
3. From the ARC menu, select **Disk Utilities**.
4. Select the desired disk and then press Enter.

You are offered the following options:

— **Verify Disk Media**—Scans the media of a disk drive for defects. Any errors found are corrected.

— **Format Disk**—Formats a disk drive. This will erase any data on the disk.

Viewing the Event Log

The BIOS-based event log stores all firmware events (configuration changes, drive creation, boot activity, and so on).

The event log has a fixed size. Once full, old events are flushed as new events are stored. Also, the log is volatile; therefore, it is cleared after each system restart.

To access the event log:

1. When you turn on or restart your system, press **Ctrl+A** to access the ARC when prompted by the following message:

   ```
   Press <Ctrl><A> for Adaptec RAID Configuration Utility
   ```

2. If multiple controllers are installed, select the controller you want to configure and then press **Enter**.
3. From the ARC menu, press **Ctrl+P**.

   The Controller Service Menu appears.
4. Select **Controller Log Information** and then press Enter. The current log is displayed.

Chapter 7. Installing and Using the ARCCONF Command-Line Program

This chapter provides the information needed to install, start, and use the ARCCONF command-line program. ARCCONF is an advanced command-line program that you can use to configure and manage the ARC-based ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s SAS controllers. The ARCCONF utility program is provided on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD.

When using:	Go to:
Windows	“Installing ARCCONF for Windows” on page 59.
NetWare	“Installing ARCCONF for NetWare” on page 59.
Linux	“Installing ARCCONF for Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux” on page 60.
OpenServer	“Installing ARCCONF for OpenServer” on page 61.
UnixWare	“Installing ARCCONF for UnixWare” on page 62.
Solaris	“Installing ARCCONF for Solaris” on page 62

Installing the ARCCONF Command-Line Program

Installing ARCCONF for Windows

Note: In Windows installations, the ARCCONF utility is part of the ServeRAID application and is installed when ServeRAID Manager is installed.

To install ARCCONF for Windows using the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD:

1. Start the server.
2. After the operating system starts, insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. When the installation program starts, follow the instructions on the screen to install the program.

Installing ARCCONF for NetWare

ARCCONF for NetWare is bundled with ServeRAID Manager. If you have installed ServeRAID Manager, ARCCONF will already be installed. If you have not installed ServeRAID Manager, complete the following steps to install it:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. From the command-line prompt, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   load cdrom
   ```

3. From the command-line prompt, type the following command to determine the volume of the CD-ROM drive, and press Enter:

   ```
   volume
   ```

4. From the command-line prompt, type the following command to begin the installation, and press Enter:

   [volumename]\netware\manager\install

   where *[volumename]* is the name of the CD-ROM volume discovered in Step 3.

   The installation program starts.

5. Follow the instructions on the screen to install ServeRAID Manager.

Installing ARCCONF for Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux

ARCCONF for Red Hat Linux and SuSE Linux is bundled with ServeRAID Manager. If you have installed ServeRAID Manager, ARCCONF will already be installed. If you have not installed ServeRAID Manager, complete the following steps to install it:

Notes:

1. The ServeRAID Manager program comes with the Sun Java Runtime Environment (JRE).
2. If the ServeRAID Manager program has previously been installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from Linux, type:

   rpm --erase RaidMan

3. When installed on Linux, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. If your CD-ROM drive automounts, type the following command and go to step 6 on page 52. Otherwise, go to step 3.

   rpm --install /mnt/cdrom/*linux_dir*/manager/RaidMan-*v.rr.arch*.rpm

   where *linux_dir* is linux or linux_x86_64, *v* is the ServeRAID version number, *rr* is the ServeRAID release number, and *arch* is either i386 or x86_64.

3. If your CD-ROM drive does *not* automount, type the following command and press Enter:

   mount -r -t iso9660 /dev/*cdromdevicefile* /*mountpoint*

   where *cdromdevicefile* is the specific device file for the CD-ROM block device, and *mountpoint* is the point where you want to mount the CD file system.

4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   rpm --install /*mountpoint*/*linux_dir*/manager/RaidMan-*v.rr*.i386.rpm

   where *mountpoint* is the mount point used in step 3, *linux_dir* is the linux directory used in step 3, *v* is the ServeRAID version number, and *rr* is the ServeRAID release number.

5. When the installation is complete, type the following command:

   umount /*mountpoint*

   where *mountpoint* is the mount point used in step 3.

6. Press Enter. You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ARCCONF for OpenServer

ARCCONF for OpenServer is bundled with ServeRAID Manager. If you have installed ServeRAID Manager, ARCCONF will already be installed. If you have not installed ServeRAID Manager, complete the following steps to install it:

Notes:

1. The ServeRAID Manager program requires that you install either the Java Development Kit (JDK) for SCO operating systems or the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for SCO operating systems, version 1.3.1. You can download the JDK and JRE from the Caldera web site at http://www.caldera.com/download/.
2. If the ServeRAID Manager program has previously been installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from OpenServer, type:

   ```
   rpm --erase RaidMan
   ```

3. When installed on OpenServer, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on OpenServer:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   mount -r -f HS,lower /dev/cd0 /mnt
   ```

3. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /mnt/openserv/manager
   ```

4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   sh ./mgr_inst
   ```

5. When the installation is complete, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /
   ```

6. Unmount the CD-ROM drive. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   umount /mnt
   ```

   You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ARCCONF for UnixWare

ARCCONF for UnixWare is bundled with ServeRAID Manager. If you have installed ServeRAID Manager, ARCCONF will already be installed. If you have not installed ServeRAID Manager, complete the following steps to install it:

Notes:

1. The ServeRAID Manager program requires that you install either the Java Development Kit (JDK) for SCO operating systems or the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for SCO operating systems, version 1.3.1. You can download the JDK and JRE from the Caldera web site at http://www.caldera.com/download/.
2. If the ServeRAID Manager program has previously been installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from UnixWare, type:

   ```
   rpm --erase RaidMan
   ```

3. When installed on UnixWare, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on UnixWare:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   mount -r -F cdfs /dev/cdrom/cdromdevicefile /mnt
   ```

   where `cdromdevicefile` is the specific device file for the CD-ROM block device. Look in the /dev/cdrom directory to determine what *cdromdevicefile* is on your server, for example, c0b0t010.
3. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /mnt/unixware/manager
   ```

4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   ./mgr_inst
   ```

5. When the installation is complete, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /
   ```

6. Unmount the CD-ROM drive. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   umount /mnt
   ```

   You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ARCCONF for Solaris

ARCCONF for Solaris is bundled with ServeRAID Manager. If you have installed ServeRAID Manager, ARCCONF will already be installed. If you have not installed ServeRAID Manager, complete the following steps to install it:

Note: If a previous version of ServeRAID Manager is installed on your system, you must remove it before beginning this installation. Any customization files you created with the previous version are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove ServeRAID Manager, type **`pkgrm RaidMan`** .

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on Solaris:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD.

   The CD mounts automatically. (If it doesn't, manually mount the CD using a command similar to the one shown below. Refer to your operating system documentation for detailed instructions.)

```
mount -F hsfs -o ro/dev/dsk/c1t0d0s2/mnt
```

2. Install ServeRAID Manager:

```
pkgadd -d/<mount point>/solaris/manager/RaidMan.ds
```

3. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation.
4. Eject or unmount the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD. Refer to your operating system documentation for detailed instructions.

Starting the ARCCONF Command-Line Program

This section describes how to start the ARCCONF command-line program on the supported operating systems. For a description of the available functions and their parameters, see “ARCCONF Functions” on page 64.

To start ARCCONF on Windows, NetWare, Linux, or Solaris, type one of the following commands and press Enter:

For Windows	`c:\install_dir\arcconf.exe`
For NetWare	`load arcconf`
For Linux	`/usr/RaidMan/arcconf`
For UnixWare/OpenServer	`/opt/RaidMan/arcconf`
For Solaris	`/usr/RaidMan/arcconf`

where *install_dir* is the directory where ServeRAID Manager is installed.

Using the ARCCONF Command-Line Program

The ARCCONF command-line program provides a quick way to configure and manage your ARC-based ServeRAID SAS controllers. It allows you to:

- Create backup copies of data.
- Create logical drives; display or modify a limited set of configuration settings.
- Copy ServeRAID configurations from one server to another.
- Recover from a failed physical drive and rebuild an affected logical drive.
- Isolate problems and determine their causes.

The syntax conventions are as follows:

- COMMANDS are shown in uppercase letters.
- *Variables* are shown in italics.
- Optional [COMMANDS] or [*variables*] are enclosed in brackets.
- *{Repeatable variables}* are enclosed in braces.

Using ARCCONF in Batch Mode

By default, ARCCONF is interactive. When you start ARCCONF, you type commands at the command prompt. To get a list of supported commands, type:

```
arcconf
```

When you run ARCCONF in batch mode from a script, a non-zero return code indicates FAILURE.

ARCCONF Functions

Status functions

The following table describes the ARCCONF status functions.

Function	What it does	Command
getstatus	Displays information about the most recent rebuild, synchronization, logical-drive migration, and compaction/expansion. The information includes the type of operation, status, logical drive number, and percentage of the operation completed. **Notes:** 1. GETSTATUS reports status of both ARCCONF commands and commands issued from the ServeRAID Manager. 2. GETSTATUS reports verify, clear, initialize, and secure erase operations on physical drives. 3. GETSTATUS only reports active operations. It does not display information if the operation is completed.	ARCCONF GETSTATUS *controller* where: • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number **Example:** ARCCONF GETSTATUS 1 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Successful termination FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

RAID configuration functions

The following table describes the ARCCONF RAID configuration functions.

Function	What it does	Command
datascrub	Sets the background data scub frequency in days (minimum is 10 days and maximum is 365 days).	DATASCRUB *controlle*r ON/OFF/PERIOD [DAYS] [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • ON enables, OFF disables, and PERIOD sets the frequency in days for the data scrub feature **Note:** Setting the Period automatically turns on the background consistency check. • DAYS indicates the number of days. — 10 days is the minimum (quick) — 365 days is the maximum (slow) • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF DATASCRUB 1 PERIOD 10 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Successful termination FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
copyback	Enables or disables the copyback feature, which attempts to keep data in the original drive slots after a logical drive is rebuilt.	ARCCONF COPYBACK *controller* ON/OFF where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • ON enables and OFF disables the copyback feature **Example:** ARCCONF COPYBACK 1 ON Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
create	Creates logical drives and RAID volumes on ServeRAID. You must provide the channel and device ID of the physical drives. On redundant logical drives, ARCCONF performs autosynchronization.	**To create a logical drive:** ARCCONF CREATE controller LOGICALDRIVE [STRIPESIZE stripe] Init_method Init_priority Legs Name size raidlevel {channel device_ID} [NOPROMPT] where: • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE indicates that you are creating a new logical drive • NEWARRAY (exists for IPSSEND compatibility and is ignored) • STRIPESIZE allows the logical drive stripe size to be built. • *stripe* indicates the stripe size in KB. Options are 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, and 1024. The default is 256KB. • *size* is one of the following values: — MAX indicates that you want to use all available space on the disk. — Desired size in MB. • *raidlevel* is the RAID level for the logical drive (for ServeRAID-8i: 0, 1, 1E, 5, 5EE, 6, 10, 50 or 60; for ServeRAID-8k: 0, 1, 1E, 5, 6, or 10; for ServeRAID-8k-l: 0, 1, or 10; for ServeRAID-8s: 0, 1, 1E, 5, 6, 10, or 50). • *channel* is the channel number for the device. • *device_ID* is the device number for the device. **Note:** *channel* and *device_ID* are repeatable parameters • *Init_method* is the method used for initialization. Options are normal, clear, and quick and recover. • *Init_priority* is the priority level of the initialization. Options are low, med, and high. • *Legs* is the number of subarrays for a Raid-xO array. Value is an integer. • *Name* is the optional logical drive alias that is displayed in the utilities. Value is a string of up to 16 characters. • Rcache sets the logical drive read cache: — RON indicates read cache is ON. — ROFF indicates read cache is OFF. • Wcache sets the logical drive write cache: — WT indicates write-through is disabled. — WB indicates write-through is enabled — WBB indicates write-back is enabled (when protected by a battery. • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF CREATE 1 LOGICALDRIVE NEWARRAY STRIPESIZE 128 MAX 5 1 0 1 0 2 0 3 NOPROMPT Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
create, cont.		**To create a RAID volume:** ARCCONF CREATE controller LOGICALDRIVE Init_method RVOLUME LD# LD# [LD#] ... NOPROMPT where: • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE RVOLUME indicates that you are creating a new RAID volume • Init_method is the method used for initialization. Option is recover. • *LD#* is the logical drive ID of the RAID volume member. All LDs must be the same RAID type and only RAID level-0, RAID level-1, and RAID level-5 can be used to create a RAID volume. At least two LD#'s are required. • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF CREATE 1 LOGICALDRIVE RVOLUME 0 1 2 NOPROMPT Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
delete	Deletes a logical drive. You will lose all the data contained in the logical drive. **Note:** You cannot delete spanned drives with this function.	ARCCONF DELETE *controller* LOGICALDRIVE *logdrive_ID* [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE indicates that the next parameter is the logical drive ID. • *logdrive_ID* is the logical drive identifier. • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that suppresses alert messages. **Example:** ARCCONF DELETE 1 LOGICALDRIVE 1 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Successful termination FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
driverupdate	Automatically updates an ARC Windows driver. When given a directory name, it will attempt to update the ARC driver to the version found in the given directory. **Note:** This command is only available on Windows systems.	ARCCONF DRIVERUPDATE *dirname* where *dirname* is the directory path containing the driver to which you want to update. **Example:** ARCCONF DRIVERUPDATE c:\update Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Successful termination FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
flashcopy	Controls the creation and deletion of logical drive snapshots. **Notes:** 1. This command is only available on ARC adapters that support the snapshot/flashcopy feature. 2. This command is not available on Netware.	ARCCONF FLASHCOPY *controller options* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • *options* are one of the following: — MAP: Displays the current status and availability of logical drives to be used as part of a snaphot — STOP *logical drive #*: Breaks the snapshot of a logical drive — BACKUP *logical drive # logical drive #*: Creates a snapshot of BACKUP mode (full copy), using the first logical drive as the source and the second as the target **Note:** Once the flashcopy operation is complete, the backed-up logical drive is usable like any other drive. To make the target/child partition visible to the operating system, do the following: **For Windows systems:** Go to **Computer Management > Disk Management** and asign a drive letter to the partition in order to access it. **For Linux systems:** Mount the target partition. — NOBACKUP *logical drive # logical drive #*: Creates a snapshot in NOBACKUP mode (diff copy), using the first logical drive as the source and the second as the target **Note:** Once the flashcopy operation is complete, a nobackup flashcopy link will persist until it is stopped using “stop” The drive is usable only while the flashcopy link is active. **Example:** ARCCONF FLASHCOPY 1 BACKUP 1 2 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
getconfig	Lists information about the ServeRAID controllers, logical drives, and physical drives. This information can include (but is not limited to) the following items: • ServeRAID type • BIOS, boot block, device driver, and firmware versions • Logical drive status, RAID level, and size • Physical drive type, device ID, presence of PFA • Physical drive state • Enclosure information: fan, power supply, and temperature status	ARCCONF GETCONFIG *controller type* where: • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • *type* is the type of information you want to get: — AD specifies the controller information. — LD specifies the logical drive information. — PD specifies the physical device information. — AL specifies all information. **Example:** ARCCONF GETCONFIG 1 AD Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Successful termination FAILURE: 0x01 Bad arguments or internal error ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
getlogs	Provides access to the status and event logs of an adapter. Three types of logs can be retrieved: • DEVICE log contains a log of any device errors the adapter has encountered. • DEAD log records any occurrences of defunct drives. • EVENT log contains special events that may have occurred (e.g., rebuilds, LDMs, etc.). • CLEAR log clears the specified controller log.	ARCCONF GETLOGS *controller type* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • *type* is the type of log to retrieve: DEVICE, DEAD, EVENT, CLEAR **Example:** ARCCONF GETLOGS 1 DEAD Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
getversion	Lists version information for the adapter's software components, including information about the BIOS, driver, firmware currently running, and firmware that will run after a reboot. **Note:** The firmware version that will run after a reboot is called the staged firmware.	ARCCONF GETVERSION *[controller]* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number. This is an optional parameter to use if you want to display version information for only one controller. Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
modify	Provides for an online capacity expansion (OLE) or RAID level migration (RLM). Can be used to make (but not to break) mirror sets.	ARCCONF MODIFY *controller* FROM *LD#* TO [STRIPESIZE *stripe*] size *raidlevel {channel device_ID}...* [NOPROMPT] where: • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • FROM indicates that the logical drive to be modified will follow • *LD#* is the logical drive number • TO indicates that the modifications will follow • [Options]: — STRIPESIZE allows the logical drive stripe size to be built. — *stripe* indicates the stripe size in KB. Options are 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, and 1024. The default is 256KB. — *Init_priority* is the priority level of the modification. Options are low, med, and high. — *Legs* is the number of subarrays for a Raid level-50 or RAID level-60 array. Possible values are 2-16 legs and 3-16 drives/leg (to 48 drives maximum). **Note:** For this release, the maximum number of drives is 12. • *size* is one of the following values: — MAX indicates that you want to use all available space on the disk. — Desired size in MB. • *raidlevel* is the RAID level for the logical drive (for ServeRAID-8i: 0, 1, 5, 5EE, or 10; for ServeRAID-8k: 0, 1, 5, or 10; for ServeRAID-8k-l: 0, 1, or 10; for ServeRAID-8s: 0, 1, 1E, 5, 6, 10, or 50). • *channel* is the channel number for the device. • *device_ID* is the device number for the device. **Note:** *channel* and *device_ID* are repeatable parameters • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF MODIFY 1 FROM 1 TO 4096 1 0 0 0 1 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
rescan	Enables the controller to check for removal of any disk drives in the READY state and to check for the connection of any new disk drives to the controller. The command returns when the rescan is complete.	ARCCONF RESCAN *controller* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number **Example:** ARCCONF RESCAN 1 Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
romupdate	Allows new firmware and BIOS to be flashed to an ARC RAID adapter. A reboot is required for the new firmware to take effect. **Notes:** 1. This function is only supported under Windows and Linux. 2. Be sure to copy the *.ufi update files from the CD and not from the BIOS/Firmware Update diskettes.	ARCCONF ROMUPDATE *controller file path* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • *file path* is the relative or absolute path to the base firmware file name. The base name is the first 6 letters and numbers of the file (e.g., if the firmware files are ac220001.ufi and ac220002.ufi, the file path is ac2200). **Example:** ARCCONF ROMUPDATE 1 “c:\Program Files \IBM\ServeRAID Manager\ac2200” **Note:** All UFI files must be in the same directory prior to invoking ARCCONF. If you are copying UFI files from floppy images, be sure to check all images. Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
setcache	Changes a logical or physical drive's cache mode.	**To change a logical drive's cache mode:** ARCCONF SETCACHE *controller* LOGICALDRIVE *LD#* [OPTIONS] [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE indicates that the next parameter is the logical drive ID. • *LD#* is the logical drive number of the drive to be renamed • OPTIONS include: — ron: read cache enabled — roff: read cache disabled — wt: write through — wb: write back — wbb: write back with battery • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF SETCACHE 1 LOGICALDRIVE 1 wbb Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help) **To change a physical drive's cache mode:** ARCCONF SETCACHE *controller* DEVICE *{channel device_ID}* [OPTIONS] [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • DEVICE indicates that the next parameter is the physical drive ID.. • *channel* is the channel number for the device. • *device_ID* is the device number for the device. • OPTIONS include: — wt: write through — wb: write back • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF SETCACHE 1 DEVICE 0 0 WB Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
setconfig	Resets the controller's configuration. Logical drives are deleted, hard drives are reset to the READY state, and any controller settings are reset to default values.	ARCCONF SETCONFIG *controller* DEFAULT [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF SETCONFIG 1 DEFAULT Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)
setname	Renames a logical drive	ARCCONF SETNAME *controller* LOGICALDRIVE *LD# newname* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE indicates that the next parameter is the logical drive ID. • *LD#* is the logical drive number of the drive to be renamed • *newname* is the new name of the logical drive **Example:** ARCCONF SETNAME 1LOGICALDRIVE 1 backup Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
setstate	Changes the state of a physical drive from its current state to the designated state (Hotspare).	ARCCONF SETSTATE *controller DEVICE channel# device# newstate* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • *channel#* is the channel number for the drive • *device#* is the device number for the drive • *newstate* is one of the following options: — HSP stands for hotspare — RDY removes the hotspare designation — DDD stands for defunct disk drive **Example:** ARCCONF SETSTATE 1 1 0 HSP Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help) **To force a logical drive online:** ARCCONF SETSTATE controller LOGICALDRIVE LD# newstate where • newstate is - ONLINE brings an offline logical dirve online **Example:** ARCCONF 1 SETSTATE LOGICALDRIVE 1 ONLINE Return Values SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Function	What it does	Command
task	Performs a task on a logical or physical drive. The tasks that can be performed on a logical drive include: • **Synchronize**—Verifies the disk media and repairs the disk if bad data is found. • **Clear—**Removes all data from the drive. The tasks that can be performed on a physical drive include: • **Verify—**Verifies the disk media. • **Clear—** Removes all data from the drive. • **Initialize—**Returns a drive to the READY state (erases the metadata). • **Secure Erase—**Removes all data from the drive in a secure fashion to prevent any possible recovery of the erased data.	There are four forms of the command: **Start and stop a task on a logical drive** TASK START *controller* LOGICALDRIVE *LD#* [OPTIONS] [NOPROMPT] TASK STOP *controller* LOGICALDRIVE *LD#* where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • LOGICALDRIVE indicates that the next parameter is the logical drive ID. • *LD#* is the logical drive number of the drive to be renamed. • OPTIONS include: — synchronize: verifies the disk media and repairs the disk if bad data is found.clear: read cache disabled. — clear: removes all data from the drive. • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Start and stop a task on a physical drive** TASK START *controller* DEVICE *channel ID* [OPTIONS] [NOPROMPT] TASK START *controller* DEVICE *channel ID* [OPTIONS] [NOPROMPT] where • *controller* is the ServeRAID adapter number • DEVICE indicates that the next parameter is the channel number for the drive. • *channel ID* is the channel and ID number for the drive. Use ALL to indicate all ready drives. • OPTIONS include: — verify: verifies the disk media. — clear: removes all data from the drive. — initialize: returns a drive to the READY state (erases the metadata). — secure erase: removes all data from the drive in a secure fashion to prevent any possible recovery of the erased data. • NOPROMPT is an optional parameter that overrides the user prompt. **Example:** ARCCONF TASK START 1 DEVICE ALL INITIALIZE <u>Return Values</u> SUCCESS: 0x00 Indicates the command completed successfully. FAILURE: 0x01 Indicates the command failed. ABORT: 0x02: Parameters failed validation INVALID_ARGUMENTS: 0x03: Arguments incorrect (displays COMMAND help)

Chapter 8. Using the Array Configuration Utility for DOS

The Array Configuration Utility (ACU) is an application used to configure Serial Attached SCSI controllers (such as the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, and ServeRAID-8s) from the controller's BIOS or DOS. This guide describes the functionality of ACU for DOS only. See Chapter 6. "Using the ARC Utility" on page 49 for information about using ACU from within a controller's BIOS.

Interactive Versus Script Mode

When used in DOS mode (also known as *interactive mode*), the ACU offers the same interface and features as the BIOS-based version (logical drive creation, display, and deletion, as well as device initialization). See "Using Interactive Mode" on page 78 for details.

In addition, the ACU for DOS offers a special command-line interface that enables you to create logical drives based on parameters specified in a plain-text script file. You can record a controller's current drive and port configuration in a plain-text script file, allowing you to easily restore your configuration or create a configuration based on a script template. See "Using the Scripting Features" on page 82 for details.

Running the ACU

The ACU for DOS diskette image (acu.img) is in the `/diskette/sas` directory on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD.

To run the ACU for DOS:

1. Create a bootable DOS floppy disk using the ACU for DOS image file (acu.img). For details on creating the diskette, see the *IBM Installation Guide*.
2. Insert the floppy into your diskette drive.
3. Restart your system.

If you issue the command `ACU` without any command-line switches, the ACU displays its main window and waits for your menu selection (interactive mode). If you include any command-line switches with the **ACU** command, ACU processes your command with no further interaction (command-line or script mode).

The remainder of this guide explains how to use the ACU in both interactive and script modes.

Using Interactive Mode

When you issue the `ACU` command at the DOS prompt without any command-line switches, the ACU displays its main window and waits for your menu selection. To select an ACU menu option, use the ↑ and ↓ keys, and press **Enter**. In some cases, selecting an option displays another menu. Press **Tab** to navigate between the fields within a dialog box. You can return to the previous menu at any time by pressing **Esc**.

Creating a Logical Drive with ACU

Before creating logical drives, make sure the disks to be used as members of the drive are connected and installed.

Notes:

- Disks with DOS partitions, disks with no usable space, or disks that are uninitialized appear dimmed and cannot be used for creating a new logical drive.
- If necessary, restart your system to ensure that it detects all connected drives.
- If you need to initialize a device, see page 81.
- To create a logical drive, select the physical drive or drives to be used in the logical drive and then assign the desired properties to the logical drive.

Selecting segments for new logical drives To select one or more segments to assign as members of the new logical drive:

1. Use the arrow keys to select **Create array**.
2. Use the arrow keys to select the drives to assign to the new logical drive and press **Insert**.
3. The ACU displays the largest usable space available for each drive. You can use some or all of the available space from multiple drives to create the new logical drive.
4. To deselect a drive, highlight the drive and press **Delete**.

   Note: Drives containing DOS partitions, drives with no available space, or uninitialized drives appear dimmed and cannot be selected when creating a new logical drive.
5. Press **Enter** when you have selected all segments for the new logical drive. The ACU displays the Array Properties menu.

Assigning logical drive properties To assign properties to the new logical drive:

1. From the Array Properties menu, select a logical drive type and press **Enter**. The display shows only the drive types available for the number of physical drives selected.

2. The controller supports six drives. The maximum number of drives allowed and minimum number of drives required depends on the RAID level, as described in the table below.

	Number of Drives	
Logical Drive Type	Maximum Supported*	Minimum Required
Simple Volume (JBOD)	1	1
RAID 0	16	2
RAID 1	2	2
RAID 1E (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	3
RAID 5 (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	3
RAID 5EE (8i only)	16	4
RAID 6 (8i, 8k, and 8s only)	16	4
RAID 10	16	4
RAID 50 (8i and 8s only)	128	6
RAID 60 (8i only)	128	8

* These numbers are the maximum theoretical numbers for the RAID types. For the current release, the maximum number of drives is 12.

Note: The ACU for DOS utility does not support Spanned volumes or RAID volumes. If you want to create a spanned or RAID volume, use ServeRAID Manager or the ARCCONF utility.

3. Type in an optional label for the logical drive and press **Enter**.
4. Enter the desired logical drive size. The maximum size available based on the segments you selected is displayed automatically. If you want to designate a different size, type the desired size and select **MB** (megabytes), **GB** (gigabytes), or **TB** (terabytes) from the drop-down list. If the available space from the selected segments is greater than the size specified, the remaining space is available for use in other logical drives.
5. Select the desired stripe size. The allowable stripe sizes are:16, 32, 64,128, 256 (the default), 512, and 1024 KB.

   Note: The maximum supported stripe size for RAID 6 and RAID 60 is dependent on the number of drives in the array. In general, the more drives in the array the smaller the maximum supported stripe size.
6. The default stripe size gives the best overall performance in most network environments.
7. Specify whether you want to enable read and write caching for the logical drive. When *Enabled* (the default), caching is enabled, providing maximum performance. When *Disabled*, caching is disabled.

   Caching should usually be enabled to optimize performance, unless your data is highly sensitive, or unless your application performs completely random reads, which is unlikely.
8. Specify the type of Initialization (Auto Synchronization, Clear, or Quick).
9. When you are finished, press **Done**.

Managing Logical Drives

The **Manage Arrays** option enables you to perform the following functions:

- *"Viewing logical drive properties"*
- *"Assigning hot spares"*
- *"Removing hot spare drives"*
- *"Initializing a hard drive"*
- *"Making a logical drive bootable"*
- *"Deleting logical drives"*

These operations are described in greater detail in the sections that follow.

Viewing logical drive properties To view the properties of an existing logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the **Main** menu.
2. From the **List of Arrays** dialog box, select the logical drive you want to view information on and press **Enter**.
3. The Array Properties dialog box is displayed. View the information as follows:
   - *RAID 0, 1,1E 5, 5EE, 6*—The physical disks associated with the logical drive are displayed here, except in the case of a RAID 10 logical drive.
   - *RAID 10, 50, 60*—Highlight the displayed member and press **Enter** to display the second level. Press **Enter** again to display the physical disks associated with the logical drive.

   Note: The label of a failed drive is displayed in a different color.
4. Press **Esc** to return to the previous menu.

Assigning hot spares To assign a hot spare to a logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the **Main** menu.
2. On the **List of Arrays** dialog box, select the logical drive you want to assign a spare drive to, and press **Ctrl+s**.
3. The Hotspare Management for Array dialog box is displayed, showing which drives can be assigned as spare drives.
4. Select a drive and press the **Insert** key to assign the drive as a spare.
5. The specified drive is displayed in the Assigned Hotspares Drives list.
6. Press **Enter** to save the spare drive assignment. The following prompt is displayed:

   ```
   Have you finished managing Hotspare drives?
   ```
7. Press **Y** (for yes) to return to the **Main** menu.

   Note: Drives designated as hot spares are identified by an asterisk (*).

Removing hot spare drives To remove an assigned spare drive from a logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the **Main** menu.
2. From the **List of Arrays** dialog box, select the logical drive you want to remove the assigned spare drive from and type **Ctrl+S**.
3. The Hotspare Management for Array dialog box is displayed; it shows which drives can be assigned as spare drives and a list of drives that are already assigned as spare drives.

4. From the **Assigned Hotspares drives** list, select the drive to be removed and then press **Delete** to remove the drive as a spare.
5. The specified drive is displayed in the Select Hotspares Drives list.
6. Press **Enter** to save the removed spare drive assignment. The following prompt is displayed:

   ```
   Have you finished managing Hotspare drives?
   ```

7. Press **Y** (for yes) to return to the **Main** menu.

Initializing a hard drive You must initialize a drive before you can use it as part of a logical drive. You can tell a drive is not available (and must be initialized) if it is not listed in the disk selection list or if it is listed but grayed out.

CAUTION:
Initializing a disk deletes all data on the disk. (Actually, it overwrites the partition table on the disk and makes all the previous data on the disk inaccessible.) If the drive is a member of an existing logical drive, you might not be able to use that logical drive again. *Do not* initialize a disk that is part of a boot drive (numbered 00 in the List of Arrays dialog box). See "Viewing logical drive properties" on page 80 for information on determining which disks are associated with a particular logical drive.

To initialize a drive:

1. Select **Initialize Drives** from the **Main** menu.
2. Select the disks you want to initialize and press **Insert**.
3. Press **Enter**.
4. Read the warning message and ensure that you have selected the correct devices to initialize. Press **Y** to continue.

Making a logical drive bootable You can make a logical drive bootable so the system boots from the logical drive instead of from a stand-alone (single) device.

To make a logical drive bootable:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the **Main** menu.
2. Select the logical drive you want to make bootable and press **Ctrl+B**. This changes the selected drive's number to 00, making it the controller's boot drive.
3. Restart the system.

Notes:

- You cannot make a non-00 drive bootable if the logical drive is in a build/verify or reconfiguration process.
- The controller always uses the lowest numbered drive as its bootable drive. If you delete Drive 00 for any reason, the next higher numbered logical drive becomes the boot drive. Mark the correct logical drive as the bootable drive by making it Drive 00.
- If the controller is not a boot device, you can disable its runtime BIOS to conserve ROM.

Deleting logical drives

CAUTION:
Back up the data on a logical drive before you delete it. All data on the logical drive is lost when you delete the drive, and you cannot restore a deleted logical drive.

To delete an existing logical drive:

1. Select **Manage Arrays** from the **Main** menu.
2. Select the logical drive you want to delete and press **Delete**.
3. From the **Array Properties** dialog box, press **Delete** again and then press **Enter**. The following message is displayed:

   ```
   Warning!! Deleting will erase all data from the array.
   Do you still want to continue? (Yes/No):
   ```

4. Press **Yes** to delete the logical drive or **No** to return to the previous menu. In the **Array Properties** dialog box, press **Delete** again and press **Enter**.
5. Press **Esc** to return to the previous menu.

Using the Scripting Features

To use the ACU scripting features, issue the command `ACU` with one of the following required switches:

- `/P`—Playback mode. This mode configures logical drive settings from a specified script file.
- `/R`—Record mode. This mode saves a controller's logical drive configuration in a specified script file for later playback.

On the ACU command line, you can also specify the name of a log file to record the status of the playback or record operation. The ACU records in the log any errors or warnings encountered.

When running in playback or record mode, ACU stores the status of the playback or record operation in the DOS variable `ERRORLEVEL` on exit, allowing it to be used within an DOS batch file. See "Error Handling" on page 92 for more information on error handling.

The table below lists the required and optional ACU command-line switches.

Switch	Description
/P *<file>*	**Playback mode switch**—In this mode, the ACU reads the contents of the specified script file and creates logical drives based on the properties defined in the script. The *<file>* is the name of the script file. It can include a drive, directory, and filename and extension, but only the filename is required. If no drive or directory is specified, defaults are used. The file extension is optional. **Note:** The ACU exits with an error if you do not include either the /P or the /R switch (but not both).
/R *<file>*	**Record mode switch**—In this mode, the ACU scans the controller's current logical drive and port configuration and creates the specified script file based on the configuration. The *<file>* is the name of the script file. It can include a drive, directory, and filename and extension, but only the filename and extension (.MLC) are required. If no drive or directory is specified, defaults are used. **Note:** The ACU exits with an error if you do not include either the /P or the /R switch (but not both).
/L *<file>*	**Optional log filename switch**—If you include this switch, the ACU records its activity and any errors it encounters in the log file. If you do not include this switch, the ACU displays any status and errors on the screen. The *<file>* is a standard DOS file, which can include a drive, directory, filename and extension. Only the filename and extension (.LOG) are required. If no drive or directory is specified, defaults are used.
/C *<number>*	**Optional controller number switch**—In systems with more than one controller, this switch specifies which controller to change. The *<number>* is a controller number. Controller numbers start with zero. The default is Controller 0. **Note:** The number assigned to a particular controller is dependent on the controller's physical PCI slot and the order in which your system scans its PCI slots.
/DC *<number>*	**Delete array switch**—Delele the specified logical drive. The *<number>* is a logical drive number.
/S	**Silent mode switch**—Suppresses screen output.
/ALL	**Run across all controllers switch**
/LIST	**List all conrollers switch**

Playback Mode

Playback mode enables you to create one or more logical drives based on the properties defined in a script file. It also enables you to configure certain properties for each channel on the controller.

When you create a logical drive, you can specify any of the drive properties listed in the table below.

Note: In the following table, “Channel” is always 0; “LUN” is always 0; and “ID” always means “port”.

Property	Description
Type	Supported logical drive types are: • Simple Volume • RAID 0 • RAID 1 • RAID 1E (8i, 8k, and 8s only) • RAID 5 (8i, 8k, and 8s only) • RAID 5EE (8i only) • RAID 6 (8i, 8k, and 8s only) • RAID 10 • RAID 50 (8i and 8s only) • RAID 60 (8i only)
Size	Size of the logical drive to be created. Size can be specified in megabyte (MB), gigabyte (GB), or terabyte (TB) units, or `Maximum` to specify the maximum size based on the given type and disks.
Label	Alphanumeric string uniquely identifying the logical drive.
StripeSize	Size (in MB) of contiguous data distributed across a striped logical drive (RAID 0, RAID 5, RAID 5EE, RAID 6, RAID 10. RAID 50, or RAID 60).
Cache settings	You can specify the following cache values: • **ReadCache**—`Yes` (enable), or `No` (disable) • **WriteCache**—`Yes` (enable), or `No` (disable)
Drives	Disk drives to use in creating the logical drive. Drives are identified by their channel number, ID number, and LUN.
HotspareDrives	Disk drives to assign as spare drives for this logical drive. Drives are identified by their channel number, ID number, and LUN.

In addition, there are other logical drive properties that enable you to control the various drive settings during creation. See “Logical drive definition block properties” on page 88 for the complete list of logical drive properties.

Initializing drives By default, when you use playback mode to create logical drives, the ACU initializes only those drives specified by the `Drives` property keyword in the script file. It performs this initialization step before creating any new logical drives. For example, consider a script file that defines the following new logical drives:

- RAID 1 with `drives=0:0:0, 0:1:0`
- RAID 5 with `drives=0:1:0, 0:2:0, 0:3:0`

As a result of executing this script file, the ACU initializes all drives comprising the two logical drives before creating any logical drives. Any other drives connected to the controller are not affected.

Initializing a drive automatically deletes any existing logical drives with that drive as their member. For example, if you specify drive 0:0:0 in drive's `Drives` property and that drive happens to be part of a RAID 0 (stripe) logical drive, the ACU deletes the stripe drive when it initializes the drive. Note that existing logical drives with drive members that are not specified in any `Drives` property within the script are not affected.

In some cases, you might want the ACU to initialize all drives connected to the controller, even those that are not specified in a script's `Drives` property. This ensures that all drives are initialized and any existing logical drives are deleted before any new logical drives are created. You can specify `InitializeAll=Yes` within any logical drive definition to instruct the ACU to perform this task. Unlike most logical drive properties, the `InitializeAll=Yes` property is a global ACU setting and does not apply only to the logical drive whose definition it appears in. Thus, you need only specify `InitializeAll=Yes` once within any logical drive definition to produce the desired action.

Because the ACU reads the entire script file before creating any logical drives, the position of the `InitializeAll=Yes` property within the script is not significant. Continuing the previous example, if `InitializeAll=Yes` is specified in the second RAID 5's definition, the ACU initializes all drives before creating the first RAID 0.

Note: If a build/verify is in progress when a logical drive is deleted, it is automatically terminated.

See "InitializeAll" on page 90 for details on the syntax of the `InitializeAll` property.

Record Mode

Record mode writes an existing controller's logical drive configuration to a specified script file, enabling you to create the same configuration by running the ACU in playback mode with the resulting script. In addition, record mode lists certain controller properties that can be set in playback mode.

Because the ACU supports only a subset of logical drive types available through the CLI and the GUI (i.e., spanned and RAID volumes are not supported), it cannot record all the possible logical drive configurations. If the ACU encounters a logical drive that it cannot create, it displays a warning (and records the warning in its log file if that switch is used) and does not record any properties for that logical drive in its script file.

The script file is limited to one controller and its associated logical drive configuration files. Although you can have multiple controllers on a single system, you cannot record all of the controllers and their associated logical drive configurations in one file. To record multiple controllers, use the ACU record mode once for each individual controller. Your result will be multiple files on the same disk with one file corresponding to each controller.

Recording basic controller information The ACU writes basic information about the controller to the script file header. For example, if you type `ACU /R test.mlc`, the contents of `test.mlc` might include the following:

```
Controller=0,2:4:0
Controller Name=IBM ServeRAID-8i
Subsystem ID=0x2f2
Firmware Version=V5.0-0[7727]
Total Channels=1
Channel 0 Drive 1 = 0:4:0 SEAGATE 68.272GB 64.264GB
Channel 0 Drive 2 = 0:5:0 SEAGATE 68.272GB 57.264GB
Channel 0 Drive 3 = 0:6:0 SEAGATE 68.272GB 61.264GB
Channel 0 Drive 4 = 0:7:0 SEAGATE 68.272GB 65.264GB
```

where:

- The `Controller=` line shows the controller number, bus number, device number, and function number.
- `Subsystem ID` is the unique "SSVID" required by Microsoft and other vendors to differentiate the product model. The SSVID is used to indentify the controller's model number during Windows installation and in the Device Manager.
- `Total Channels` is the total number of devices that can be attached to the controller.
- The `Channel #=` line shows the size of drive in gigabytes (GB). The first number is the total drive capacity; the second number is the actual capacity after subtracting the space reserved for the RAID signature (metadata).

Determining build/verify/clear status When using playback mode to create a logical drive, you can specify whether to wait for a logical drive's initial build/verify or clear to complete or to continue while the build/verify or clear proceeds in the background. If you instruct the ACU to continue (`Wait=No`), you need to be able to check the status of a background build/verify or clear task and determine when it is complete.

The ACU provides a way to do this. When you use record mode to record a controller's configuration and you specify a log file (`/L` switch), the ACU writes build/verify and clear status information about each logical drive in the configuration to the log file. An application or batch file can then parse the resulting log file to determine whether a logical drive's build/verify or clear is complete, in progress (a percentage of the task completed), or failed.

The following example shows a log file of a recorded configuration consisting of three logical drives:

```
Reading array information ...Passed
Scanning for Drives ...Passed
Reading cache values...Passed
Array #0 Status : OK
Array #1 Status : BUILD/VERIFY 30%
Array #2 Status : BUILD/VERIFY/CLEAR FAILED
```

Each status line consists of the prefix:

```
Array#<n> Status :
```

where *<n>* is the logical drive ID, followed by the status. The possible status values are as follows:

- `OK`

  Indicates a nonredundant logical drive (no build required) or a redundant logical drive whose build task completed successfully.

- `BUILD/VERIFY <n>%`
  `CLEAR <n>%`

  Indicates a build/verify (or clear) is currently in progress, where *<n>* is the percentage of the operation that is complete. The percentage is an integer between 0 and 99, inclusive.
- `BUILD/VERIFY/CLEAR FAILED`

  Indicates a build/verify or clear that did not complete due to a data error or other unexpected problem.

When a build/verify task runs on a multilevel logical drive, the build/verify occurs on the child logical drives and not on the parent logical drive. Consequently, the parent task always indicates 0 percent and the child task indicates 0 percent to 100 percent. When a clear task runs on a multilevel logical drive, the clearing occurs on the parent logical drive and not on the child logical drives. Consequently, the parent task indicates 0 percent to 100 percent and the child tasks always indicates 0 percent.

Build/verify operations on RAID 10 logical drives For a RAID 10 logical drive, the status message indicates the percent of the build/verify completed for the parent and child tasks. The status updates to `OK` when the tasks are complete. A sample RAID 10 build status is as follows:

```
Array #1 Status : BUILD/VERIFY = 30%
```

Script File Syntax

An ACU script file consists of Array definition blocks, which specify the properties of a logical drive, such as type, size, and cache settings. The block begins with the keyword `Array` and ends with the keyword **`End`**.

Each logical drive property consists of a property keyword and assigned value, separated by an equal sign (=). Each property must be on its own line in the script. The order of properties within a block (other than the starting `Array` keyword, and the ending `End` keyword) is not significant.

Some logical drive properties, such as `Type`, are required; others are optional. The table below lists and describes logical drive definition block properties, indicates which properties are optional, and provides the default value used when that property is not specified.

All keywords can be written in any combination of upper- or lowercase characters. Script lines can include any number of spaces and tabs both within keywords, or when separating keywords and their values. Blank lines are ignored.

The pound character (`#`) indicates the start of a comment. The ACU ignores all characters on a line that begins with a pound sign. You can use comments following logical drive property assignments or on their own lines. See “Invoking the ACU and using a script” on page 94 for a sample script that includes comments.

Logical drive definition block properties The table below lists the properties that can be specified within an logical drive definition block. The table lists each property's keyword, whether it is required, and its default value (if any). Note that the keywords are arranged so the required keywords are listed first.

Keyword	Required?	Default Value	Description
Array	Yes	None	Indicates the start of a logical drive definition block. See page 88 for details.
Drives	Yes	None	Specifies the devices used in creating the logical drive. See page 89 for details.
Type	Yes	None	Indicates the type of logical drive to create. See page 89 for details.
End	Yes	None	Indicates the end of a logical drive definition block. See page 89 for details.
HotspareDrives	No	None	Specifies the hot spare drives to assign to the logical drive. See page 89 for details.
InitializeAll	No	No	Indicates whether to initialize all the drives connected to the controller. See page 90 for details.
Method	No	Build/Verify	Indicates which method (build/verify, clear, or quick init) to use when creating a redundant logical drive. See page 90 for details.
ReadCache	No	Yes	Indicates whether read caching is enabled for this logical drive. See page 91 for details.
Size	No	Maximum	Specifies the size of the logical drive. See page 91 for details.
StripeSize	No	256	Specifies the size of contiguous I/O, in bytes. See page 91 for details.
Wait	No	Yes	Indicates whether the ACU should wait for the new logical drive's build/verify or clear to complete before continuing. See page 91 for details.
WaitForBuild	No	Yes	Provided for backward compatibility only. See page 92 for details.
WriteCache	No	Yes	Indicates whether write caching is enabled for this logical drive. See page 92 for details.

The following sections describe each of these keywords in detail.

Array `Array` is a required keyword, indicating the start of a logical drive definition block. It accepts an optional logical drive label value.

Examples

```
Array
Array=MyData
```

Drives `Drives` is a required keyword, specifying the devices to use in creating the logical drive. There is no default value.

A drive is identified by its channel number, ID (target), and LUN, separated by colons. For example, `0:0:0` or `0:1:0`. Separate multiple drive identifiers with commas.

CAUTION:
Any drive specified within the script file is initialized, which destroys any data on that drive. If a drive is specified in more than one logical drive definition block in a script, it is initialized only once.

Examples

```
Drives=0:0:0
Drives=0:0:0,0:1:0,0:2:0
```

Type `Type` is a required keyword, indicating the logical drive type. There is no default value.

Note: For information about the maximum number of drives supported and minimum number of drives required, see page 79.

The `Type` keyword values are:

- Volume
- RAID0
- RAID1
- RAID1E
- RAID5
- RAID5EE
- RAID6
- RAID10
- RAID50
- RAID60

Examples

```
Type=Volume
Type=RAID1
```

End `End` is a required keyword, indicating the end of an logical drive definition block.

Example

```
End
```

HotspareDrives `HotspareDrives` is an optional keyword, specifying the spare drives to assign to the logical drive. Spare drives are specified in the same way as the `Drives` property. If `HotspareDrives` is not specified, no spare drives are assigned to the logical drive.

Notes

- When assigning spare drives to a RAID 10 logical drive, the ACU assigns all the drives in the list to *all* the logical drives within the multilevel logical drive.
- ACU only creates dedicated hot spares. If the same drive is assigned to protect multiple logical drives, only the last logical drive that drive is assigned to is protected.

- The ACU makes no checks to ensure that the amount of available space on the specified spare drives is sufficient to serve as failover for the given logical drive.

Example

```
HotspareDrives=0:0:0,0:1:0
```

InitializeAll `InitializeAll` is an optional keyword, indicating that all the drives connected to the controller should be initialized and any existing logical drives deleted before creating a new logical drive. This property applies to all drives on the controller. The default is `InitializeAll=No`.

Possible values are as follows:

- **Yes**—Initialize all drives.
- **No**—Do not initialize all drives; only those drives specified with the `Drives` property keyword are initialized.

The `InitializeAll` keyword is both global and position-independent within a script file. If `InitializeAll=Yes` appears in any logical drive definition block within the file, all drives connected to the controller are initialized and any existing logical drives are deleted before any new logical drives are created.

If there is no `InitializeAll=Yes` property specified anywhere in the script, the ACU initializes only those drives specified with the `Drives` property keyword. See “Initializing a hard drive” on page 81 for more details.

Note that it is not necessary to specify `InitializeAll=Yes` in more than one logical drive definition block. If both `InitializeAll=Yes` and `InitializeAll=No` are specified within a script file, regardless of their position within the file, `InitializeAll=Yes` is the overriding value.

Examples

```
InitializeAll=Yes
InitializeAll=No
```

Method `Method` is an optional keyword, indicating which method to use when creating a redundant logical drive. Possible values are:

- **Build** (the default)—Build/verify the logical drive.
- **Clear**—Clear the logical drive.
- **Quick Init** - Make the logical drive available immediately

Overall, the `Build` method takes longer than `Clear`, but it enables you to begin using the logical drive immediately. Although faster, `Clear` must complete before you can begin using the logical drive. `Quick Init` makes the logical drive available immediately, but for RAID 5 write performance is impacted until a Verify with Fix is run on the logical drive.

Examples

```
Method=Build
WaitForBuild=No
```

ReadCache The `ReadCache` keyword indicates whether the logical drive uses read caching.

Possible values are:

- **Yes** (the default)—Enable read caching.
- **No**—Disable read caching.

The default is `Yes`.

Example

```
ReadCache=Yes
```

Size The `Size` keyword specifies the size of the logical drive. Specify the size as an integer or a decimal number, followed by the unit keyword MB (megabytes), GB (gigabytes), or TB (terabytes). A unit keyword is required with a numeric size value. If no unit keyword is specified, the ACU exits with an error.

Specify `Maximum` (the default) to create a logical drive using the maximum available space, based on the logical drive type and drives selected.

Examples

```
Size=2.5GB
Size=300MB
Size=Maximum
```

StripeSize

Note: This keyword supports only RAID 0, RAID 5, RAID 6, RAID 10, RAID 50, and RAID 60 logical drives.

The `StripeSize` keyword specifies the size of contiguous I/O (in MB) written to each member of a striped logical drive before switching to the next member.

The possible values for `StripeSize` are 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, and 1024 (kilobytes). The default is 256.

Example

```
StripeSize=64
```

Wait The `Wait` keyword indicates whether the ACU should wait for the new logical drive's build/verify or clear to complete before continuing.

The `Wait` property is optional; if not specified, the ACU waits for the logical drive's build/verify or clear to complete before continuing. Specify `Wait=No` to allow the ACU to continue while the build/verify or clear completes in the background.

Logical drive build/verifies and clears are tasks executed entirely on the controller and do not depend on the ACU or any other host application to complete. If the controller is powered off before the build/verify or clear completes and is then restarted, the build/verify or clear task resumes without any user intervention.

Example

```
Wait=Yes
Wait=No
```

WaitForBuild The `WaitForBuild` keyword is provided for backward compatibility only. Use the **`Wait`** keyword instead. The `WaitForBuild` keyword is still recognized and can be used interchangeably with the **`Wait`** keyword.

WriteCache The `WriteCache` keyword indicates whether write caching is used for this logical drive if write caching is supported for the system. Possible values are as follows:

- **Yes** (the default)—Enable the write cache.
- **No**—Disable the write cache.

Note: Setting an logical drive's `WriteCache` property to `Yes` might result in data loss or corruption during a power failure.

The default is `Yes`.

Examples

```
WriteCache=Yes
WriteCache=Always
```

Error Handling

Because the ACU scripting feature is designed to run without user interaction, the ACU handles errors during record and playback by simply exiting immediately whenever an error is detected.

Whenever the ACU encounters an error during record or playback—for example, an unrecognized keyword in a script file—it reports the error and exits. If a log file is opened, the ACU writes the error message to the log file. Otherwise, it displays the message on the screen.

Upon exit, the ACU returns its exit status in the DOS environment variable `ERRORLEVEL`. When the ACU is run within a DOS batch file, that batch file can examine the ACU's exit status using the DOS command **`IF`** `ERRORLEVEL` *n*. The batch file can use this command to test the ACU success or failure status. The batch file can test for a specific error using a series of **`If`** `ERRORLEVEL` *n* commands.

The table below lists the possible error codes returned by the ACU.

Code	Description
0	**ACU ran without changes**—The ACU exited with no errors (success) and no report is required.
1	**No controller found**—The ACU did not detect any controllers in the system.
2	**Syntax or logical error in the script file**—The ACU encountered an invalid command or keyword in the specified script file.
3	**Unable to open file**—The ACU was unable to open the specified script or log file.
4	**Error in the command line parameters**—You passed an invalid command-line switch to the ACU. (See "Using the Scripting Features" on page 82 for the list of valid command switches.)
5	**Unable to read system configuration**—The ACU was unable to get the configuration information from the specified controller.
6	**No drives detected**—The ACU did not detect any devices attached to the selected controller.
7	**Specified drive not found in system**—The device you specified does not exist on the selected controller.
8	**Specified logical drive size too small**—You specifieda logical drive size that is smaller than the minimum size allowed for this logical drive.

Code	Description
9	**Specified logical drive size too big**—You specified a logical drive size that is larger than the maximum size allowed for this logical drive.
10	**Number of drives do not match the logical drive type**—The number of drives you selected is invalid for the type of logical drive specified.
11	**Unable to initialize drive**—The ACU was unable to initialize one or more devices.
12	**Error occurred while creating logical drive**—The ACU encountered an error creating a logical drive.
13	**Too many spare drives assigned**—You attempted to assign more than the maximum number of spare drives allowed for the specified logical drive.
14	**Insufficient memory to run the application**—There is not enough memory to run the ACU.
15	**Incorrect controller number**—The controller number you specified is invalid or out-of-range.
16	**Controller not responding**—The controller has stopped responding to the ACU.
17	**Build/Verify/Clear failed**—The build/verify or clear running on one or more logical drives has failed.
100	**You ran ACU and made changes**—The ACU exited with no errors (success) and you must restart the computer.

Playback and Record Notes

When using ACU in playback or record mode, note the following:

- When recording a logical drive, the ACU does not create a `Wait` keyword within an logical drive's definition block in a script file.

  When playing back any script file generated from the ACU record option, the ACU uses the default setting `Wait=Yes` when creating a logical drive unless you first edit the script file and include a `Wait=No` line in the logical drive's definition block.

- When recording a RAID 10, the ACU cannot map spare drives assigned to the individual mirror sets to the `HotspareDrives` list in the resultant script file. The script file syntax allows only a single list of spare drives to be assigned to any given logical drive.

  In this case, the ACU creates the `HotspareDrives` list using all the drives assigned to the lower-level mirror set logical drives within the RAID 10. When playing back this script, the ACU assigns all the drives in the HotspareDrives list to all the mirror set logical drives making up the RAID 10. However, this might not exactly match the original spare drive assignments to the mirror set logical drives.

Invoking the ACU and using a script

The following DOS command invokes the ACU and creates logical drives on controller 1 based on the logical drive properties defined in the script file `A:\RAID.ACU`. It also saves a log of the operation in the log file `C:\RAID.LOG`.

```
A:\> ACU /P A:\RAID.ACU /L C:\RAID.LOG /C1
```

The following sample script file is a sample `RAID.ACU` script as referred to in the previous ACU command. This script creates the following logical drives—a 500 MB, single-disk volume and a 2-GB, two-drive RAID 1 with a hot spare.

```
# Script to create volume and mirror


# Create a 500MB volume labeled 'MySystem'
Controller=0
Array=MySystem
Type=Volume
Size=500MB

Size.Hi = 00000000

Size.Lo = 000fa000

Drives=0:0:0

End

# Create a 2GB mirror labeled 'MyMirror'
Controller=0
Array=MyMirror
Type=RAID1
Size=2GB

Size.Hi = 00000000

Size.Lo = 00400000

# Use drives 1 and 2
Drives=0:1:0,0:2:0


# Disable write cache
WriteCache=No

# Assign 1 spare drive
HotspareDrives=0:3:0
End
```

The following sample script file creates a maximum-size three-drive RAID 5.

```
# Create a maximum size RAID 5 labeled 'MyData'
Controller=0
Array=MyData
Type=RAID5
Size=Maximum

Size.Hi = xxxxxxxx

Size.Lo = xxxxxxxx

# Use the maximum stripe size
StripeSize=64

# Clear the array (don't build/verify it)
Method=Clear

# Don't wait for clear to complete
Wait=No

# Use drives 0, 1, 2
Drives=0:0:0, 0:1:0, 0:2:0

End
```

Chapter 9. Installing and Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program

After installing the operating system and device drivers on your server, you can install the ServeRAID Manager program. The ServeRAID Manager program provides a graphical interface that you can use while your server is running to complete the following tasks:

- Monitor ServeRAID configuration changes
- Perform configuration functions, including create a logical drive, delete a logical drive, change the RAID level, dynamically increase the logical drive size, and rebuild a logical drive

For information about using the ServeRAID Manager program, see the ServeRAID Manager online help or Chapter 4, “Configuring the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s Controllers” on page 35.

Installing the ServeRAID Manager Program

This section provides instructions for installing the ServeRAID Manager program.

When using:	Go to:
Windows	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in Windows” on page 95
NetWare	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in NetWare” on page 97.
Linux	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux” on page 97.
OpenServer	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in OpenServer” on page 98
UnixWare	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in UnixWare” on page 98
Solaris	“Installing ServeRAID Manager in Solaris” on page 99
VMWare	“Installing ServeRAID Manager on VMWare” on page 99

Installing ServeRAID Manager in Windows

Notes:

1. When installed on Windows, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 16 ServeRAID controllers.
2. If a previous version of the ServeRAID Manager program is installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading to the new version. All customization files (such as the Managed tree system nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from the Windows operating system on your server, use the Add/Remove Programs wizard.
3. Refer Readme.txt on Application CD for the complete list of OS on which SRM can be installed

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on Windows :

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. When the installation program starts, follow the instructions on the screen to install the program.

Windows unattended installation: Use the following procedure to perform an unattended ("silent") installation under the Windows operating system. An unattended installation uses command line parameters to complete the installation without messages or user interaction.

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Open a command prompt window and change to the CD-ROM directory.
3. Install ServeRAID Manager using the following command line string:

   ```
   windows\manager\setup.exe /s /v"/qn ADDLOCAL=[option(s)] USERNAME=[specific username] PASSWORD=[password] INSTALLDIR=[path] REBOOT=[option]"
   ```

   The command line options are described in the following table:

Command	Description and Options
ADDLOCAL=	Specifies the features to install. Options include: **ALL** (Default. Installs all features) **Manager,ConsoleAndAgent,AACFilterDriver,AACSupport,ASMFiles,IBMFiles,HelpFiles,JRE32,SNMPSupport** (Installs ServeRAID Manager. All components of this string are required for ServeRAID Manager except SNMPSupport, which is optional.) **SRMReadme** (Installs the readme file) **ManagementStation** (not applicable) **FlashCopy,FlashCopyAgent,FlashCopyCli** (Installs FlashCopy. All components of this string are required.)
USERNAME=	Specifies the username to login to the Management Station (required only when Management Station is installed).
PASSWORD=	Specifies the password to login to the Management Station (required only when Management Station is installed).
INSTALLDIR=	Specifies the installation directory (required only if you want to install ServeRAID Manager to a directory other than the default). If you choose to set a path, it must be enclosed in parentheses (for example, INSTALLDIR="\C:\my path with spaces\").
REBOOT=	Determines if the setup will reboot the system upon completion. Options include: **Force** (Default. Forces a reboot upon completion of installation) **Supress** (suppresses a reboot when any files that were in use during installation could not be overwritten) **ReallySuppress** (completely suppresses any reboot actions)

Example command strings:

- Install the ServeRAID Manager with SNMP support and Readme:

  ```
  windows\manager\setup.exe /s /v"/qn
  ADDLOCAL=Manager,ConsoleAndAgent,AACFilterDriver,AACSupport,ASMFiles,IBMFiles,HelpFiles,JRE32,SNMPSupport,SRMReadme"
  ```

- Install all available features and suppress the reboot at the end of installation:

  ```
  windows\manager\setup.exe /s /v"/qn ADDLOCAL=ALL REBOOT=ReallySupress"
  ```

After a minute or two the silent install should be complete and the ServeRAID Manager icons should be accessible.

Installing ServeRAID Manager in NetWare

Note: The NetWare version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 16 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on NetWare:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. From the command-line prompt, type the following command and press Enter:

   `load cdrom`
3. From the command-line prompt, type the following command to determine the volume of the CD-ROM drive, and press Enter:

   `volume`
4. From the command-line prompt, type the following command to begin the installation, and press Enter:

   [volumename]`\netware\manager\install`

   where *[volumename]* is the name of the CD-ROM volume discovered in Step 3.

   The installation program starts.
5. Follow the instructions on the screen to install ServeRAID Manager.

Installing ServeRAID Manager in Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux

Notes:

1. The ServeRAID Manager program comes with the Sun Java Runtime Environment (JRE).
2. If the ServeRAID Manager program has previously been installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from Linux, type:

   `rpm --erase RaidMan`
3. When installed on Linux, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on Red Hat Linux or SuSE Linux:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. If your CD-ROM drive automounts, type the following command and go to step 6 on page 98. Otherwise, go to step 3.

   `rpm --install /mnt/cdrom/`*linux_dir*`/manager/RaidMan-`*v.rr.arch*`.rpm`

   where *linux_dir* is linux or linux_x86_64, *v* is the ServeRAID version number, *rr* is the ServeRAID release number, and *arch* is either i386 or x86_64.
3. If your CD-ROM drive does *not* automount, type the following command and press Enter:

   `mount -r -t iso9660 /dev/`*cdromdevicefile /mountpoint*

   where *cdromdevicefile* is the specific device file for the CD-ROM block device, and *mountpoint* is the point where you want to mount the CD file system.
4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   `rpm --install /`*mountpoint*`/`*linux_dir*`/manager/RaidMan-`*v.rr*`.i386.rpm`

   where *mountpoint* is the mount point used in step 3, *linux_dir* is the linux directory used in step 3, *v* is the ServeRAID version number, and *rr* is the ServeRAID release number.

5. When the installation is complete, type the following command:

   ```
   umount /mountpoint
   ```

   where *mountpoint* is the mount point used in step 3.

6. Press Enter. You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ServeRAID Manager in OpenServer

Notes:

1. When installed in OpenServer, this version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.
2. To install or remove the ServeRAID Manager package, you *must* have root privileges.
3. If ServeRAID Manager is installed on your system, you must remove the old version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from OpenServer, type the following command:

   ```
   pkgrm RaidMan
   ```

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program in OpenServer.

Note: The ServeRAID Manager program requires that you install either the Java Development Kit (JDK) for SCO operating systems or the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for SCO operating systems, version 1.3.1. You can download the JDK and JRE from the Caldera Web site at http://www.caldera.com/download/.

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   mount -r -f HS,lower /dev/cd0 /mnt
   ```

3. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /mnt/openserv/manager
   ```

4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   sh ./mgr_inst
   ```

5. When the installation is complete, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /
   ```

6. Unmount the CD-ROM drive. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   umount /mnt
   ```

   You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ServeRAID Manager in UnixWare

Notes:

1. The ServeRAID Manager program requires that you install either the JDK for SCO operating systems, versions 1.1.7b or 1.1.3u, or the JRE for SCO UNIX operating systems, version 1.3.0. You can download the JDK and JRE from the SCO Web site at http://www.caldera.com/download/.
2. To install or remove the ServeRAID Manager package, you *must* have root privileges.
3. If the ServeRAID Manager program has previously been installed on your server, you must remove that version before upgrading. All customization files (such as Managed system tree nodes and the Notification list) are saved and used in the

upgrade. To remove the ServeRAID Manager program from UnixWare, type the following command:

```
pkgrm RaidMan
```

4. When installed in UnixWare, the current version of the ServeRAID Manager program supports up to 12 ServeRAID controllers.

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program for UnixWare:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   mount -r -F cdfs /dev/cdrom/cdromdevicefile /mnt
   ```

   where `cdromdevicefile` is the specific device file for the CD-ROM block device. Look in the /dev/cdrom directory to determine what *cdromdevicefile* is on your server, for example, c0b0t010.
3. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /mnt/unixware/manager
   ```
4. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   ./mgr_inst
   ```
5. When the installation is complete, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   cd /
   ```
6. Unmount the CD-ROM drive. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   umount /mnt
   ```

   You can now remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.

Installing ServeRAID Manager in Solaris

Note: If a previous version of ServeRAID Manager is installed on your system, you must remove it before beginning this installation. Any customization files you created with the previous version are saved and used in the upgrade. To remove ServeRAID Manager, type **`pkgrm RaidMan`** .

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD.

   The CD mounts automatically. (If it doesn't, manually mount the CD using a command similar to the one shown below. Refer to your operating system documentation for detailed instructions.)

   ```
   mount -F hsfs -o ro/dev/dsk/c1t0d0s2/mnt
   ```
2. Install ServeRAID Manager:

   ```
   pkgadd -d/<mount point>/solaris/manager/RaidMan.ds
   ```
3. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation.
4. Eject or unmount the *IBM ServeRAID Applications* CD. Refer to your operating system documentation for detailed instructions.

Installing ServeRAID Manager on VMWare

Complete the following steps to install the ServeRAID Manager program on VMWare:

1. Insert the IBM ServeRAID Applications CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Type the following command to install the 32-bit Linux ServeRAID Manager on the VMWare ESX Server:

   ```
   rpm -ivh RaidMan-8.40.i386.rpm
   ```

3. Once installation is complete, navigate to the `/usr/RaidMan` directory and locate a script called `tweak.pl`. Use this script to disable the security of the ServeRAID Manager agent so that ServeRAID Manager running on a client can connect remotely. To turn off the local agent's security, type:

   ```
   tweak.pl auth false
   ```

4. Install ServeRAID Manager on a Windows or Linux client.
5. From the client, connect to the ServeRAID Manager agent on the VMWare ESX Server using the management client.
6. When the configuration is finished, remember to reenable the security for the ServeRAID agent on the VMWare ESX Server using the management client.

Note: The ServeRAID agent on the VMWare ESX Server cannot be monitored from a guest operating system.

Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program

After you have configured your ServeRAID controller, installed the device drivers, installed the operating system, and installed the ServeRAID Manager program on your server, you can administer and monitor your ServeRAID controllers, as well as modify the ServeRAID controller configuration.

Starting the ServeRAID Manager program in Windows

To start the ServeRAID Manager program in Windows, click **Start ➟ Programs ➟ ServeRAID Manager ➟ ServeRAID Manager**.

Note: You must log in with a *root* or *administrator* password in order to get the full functionality of ServeRAID Manager.

The ServeRAID Manager program opens, and a window similar to the one in the following illustration appears.

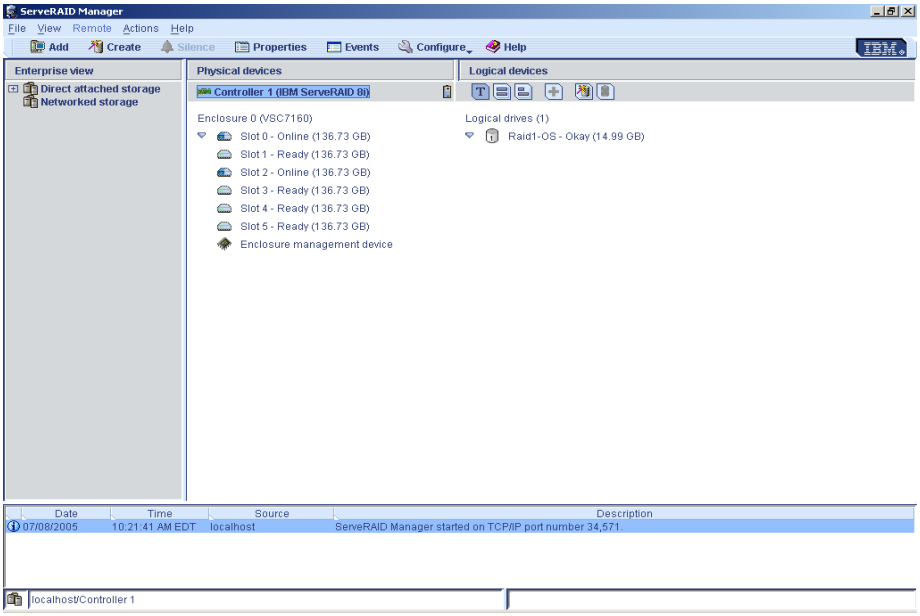


Figure 14. ServeRAID Manager window

Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program in NetWare

To start the ServeRAID Manager program in NetWare:

1. From the NetWare console, type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   LOAD RAIDMAN
   ```

2. The ServeRAID Manager program opens, and a window similar to the one shown in Figure 14 appears.

Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program in Linux, OpenServer, and UnixWare

Complete the following steps to start the ServeRAID Manager program in Linux:

Note: Ensure that you have superuser privileges before starting these procedures.

1. To change to the directory where you installed the ServeRAID Manager program, type one of the following commands and press Enter.

For Linux	`cd /usr/RaidMan`
For OpenServer	`cd /opt/RaidMan`
For UnixWare	`cd /opt/RaidMan`

2. Type the following command and press Enter:

   ```
   sh RaidMan.sh
   ```

3. The ServeRAID Manager program opens, and a window similar to the one shown in Figure 14 on page 100 appears.

   Note: (UnixWare only) When installed on UnixWare, the ServeRAID Manager program might list the installed ServeRAID controllers in a different order than the ServeRAID Manager program in bootable-CD mode. To identify a specific controller, refer to its physical slot number.

Starting the ServeRAID Manager Program in Solaris

1. Change to the directory where ServeRAID Manager is installed:

   ```
   cd /usr/RaidMan
   ```

2. Launch the ServeRAID Manager script:

   ```
   sh RaidMan.sh
   ```

3. The ServeRAID Manager program opens, and a window similar to the one shown in Figure 14 on page 100 appears.

Part 3. Maintenance and troubleshooting

Chapter 10. Obtaining ServeRAID Updates

IBM periodically makes updated versions of the ServeRAID software available from the IBM Support page on the World Wide Web.

Note: If you download ServeRAID software, you must download and install *all* ServeRAID software at the same time. This will ensure that all levels of the software are compatible. The ServeRAID software includes:

- BIOS and firmware code
- Device drivers
- ServeRAID Manager program
- Command-line programs

If you do not have access to the World Wide Web, contact your place of purchase, your IBM reseller, or your IBM marketing representative for replacement CDs.

Downloadable files from the World Wide Web

You can download files for the IBM ServeRAID products from the IBM Support Web site. Go to http://www-304.ibm.com/jct01004c/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?Indocid=MIGR=6523&brandid=5000008.

Chapter 11. Solving ServeRAID Problems

This section describes the ServeRAID text that might be displayed during startup. This section also includes some basic information about rebuilding a defunct drive.

IBM ServeRAID Support CD Warning Message While Starting

If you start a server with the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD in the CD-ROM drive, the following warning message might be displayed:

```
You passed an undefined mode number.
Press <RETURN> to see video modes available,
<SPACE> to continue or wait 30 secs
```

Press the Spacebar to continue starting the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD. The following message appears, and the CD starts:

```
Uncompressing Linux... Ok, booting the kernel.
```

ServeRAID Controller Messages

This section lists the ServeRAID messages that might appear during system startup.

All physical drives contain unique identifiers, such as the drive serial number and manufacturer. During configuration, the ServeRAID controller stores this information.

The following table lists the messages associated with the ServeRAID subsystem listed in alphabetical order.

Message	Explanation	Action
No INT 13h device Found	Drives are not seen by the BIOS, although they are connected.	Either the drives are not powered or the cables are not intact. You must check the power and data cable connections
The Disk Monitoring System has detected that the following drive(s) are operating outside of normal specification. It is advisable to immediately back up your data and replace your hard-disk drive(s) by calling your IBM service representative.	SMART failure reported.	Since the drive may fail anytime, it is recommended that you take a back up of the data and replace the drive.
Following SAS device(s) are not present or responding: Port#n WARNING!!! Configuration Change(s) detected!!! Press <Enter> to accept the current configuration or power off the system and check the drive connections.	When one or more drives in a logical drive is missing in the current boot, but was present during the previous boot, this message will be displayed	If you intentionally remove the drives, you can press <Enter> and accept the change. Otherwise it is advisable to power off the system and check the drive connections.

Message	Explanation	Action
A logical drive that was connected to this port is missing. However a different drive is connected to the same port: Port#n WARNING!!! Configuration Change(s) detected!!! Press <Enter> to accept the current configuration or power off the system and check the drive connections.	When one or more drives are missing, but replaced with a different drive in place of a missing drive.	If you intentionally remove the drives, you can press <Enter> and accept the change. Otherwise it is advisable to power off the system and check the drive connections
Following SAS drive(s) are moved to different port(s) Port#m to Port#n	When one or more drives are moved around the system. For example, if the drive in port#0 is moved to port#1.	It is just a notification message and the BIOS automatically updates the configuration. No user interaction needed.
BIOS is Disabled	If the BIOS Int 13h support is disabled in the <Ctrl><A>, you will not be able to see any drives.	You have to enable the INT13h support inside the <Ctrl><A>>SAS Select>Controller configuration menu. NOTE: This message will only appear with supported platforms.

General Problems

The following tables describe general problems you might encounter, along with suggested solutions.

Problem	Suggested Solution
System does not boot from SAS controller.	Check the system basic input/output system (BIOS) configuration for PCI interrupt assignments. Make sure a unique interrupt is assigned for the RAID controller. Initialize the logical drive before installing the operating system.
One of the hard drives in the logical drive fails.	• Check the SAS cables. • If the SAS Cables are OK, replace the drive.
A drive at a specific SAS ID fails repeatedly.	Replace the SAS cable.
After pressing **<Ctrl><A>** during bootup and trying to make a new configuration, the system hangs.	Replace the drive cable.
Pressing **<Ctrl><A>** does not display a menu.	A color monitor is required to display the BIOS utility menus.
At system POST (Power On Self Test) with the RAID controller installed, the BIOS banner display is garbled or does not appear at all.	Remove power from the system and verify that the RAID controller cache memory is properly installed. If the symptom persists, contact your IBM service representative for further assistance.

Problem	Suggested Solution
The logical drive status is displayed as Degraded. This is displayed next to the logical drive name during the POST. This could be due to one of the following: • One of the members is failed (meaning IO failed). • One of the member drives is missing. • User forcibly failed a member in the OS application.	The logical drive can be turned back to online in any one of these ways: The logical drive can be turned back to online in any one of these ways: • Enter the ACU by pressing **<Ctrl><A>** and then assign a spare if the member is missing or failed. This will automatically start a Rebuild operation. • Insert the member back if it is missing. This will automatically start a Rebuild operation.
Two degraded logical drives are seen during the POST display along with the following message: "Warning!!! A configuration change detected!!! Following Arrays have Missing or Rebuilding or Failed Members and are critical". This error is shown when the controller does not detect some of the logical drive members because they are either missing or failed.	The logical drives can be turned back to online in any one of these ways: • If the drives are missing, re-insert the missing drives. • If the drives have failed, replace them. • Assign a hotspare to the degraded drive (either missing or failed).

Operating System Problems

The following table describes operating system problems you might encounter, along with suggested solutions.

Problem	Suggested Solution
Driver does not appear in Device Manager	The Windows operating system may already be listing the controller under **Other Devices** instead of the **SCSI and RAID Controllers** section. 1. In **Device Manager**, look under **Other Devices** to see if it lists a PCI card or RAID controller. 2. If so, highlight this listing and click on the **Properties** button then click on the **Driver** tab. 3. Depending on your version of Windows, choose either **Change Driver** or **Update Driver**. 4. Follow the on-screen prompts to complete installation of the driver. If Windows asks if you want to test if the device can be removed safely, click on **Cancel**. 5. Reboot the system to complete installation of the driver.
"No Hard Drives Found" Message Appears During a CD Installation of the Windows operating system.	The **<F6>** key was not pressed at the appropriate time during installation. 1. Reboot the computer from the Windows Operating System CD. 2. When the message `Press F6 if you need to install third party SCSI or RAID driver` appears, press **<F6>**. 3. Follow the on-screen instructions to continue with the installation. If this does not correct the problem, verify device connectivity and logical device configuration.

Recovering from Problems Starting the ServeRAID Manager

Problem	Explanation	Action
The ServeRAID Manager program hangs on the splash screen.	You might be using an old version of the ServeRAID device driver.	Upgrade the ServeRAID device driver to the latest version. For more information, see the *IBM ServeRAID Device Driver Installation Instructions* (DEVDRV.PDF) on the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD in the BOOKS directory.
When starting the ServeRAID Manager in NetWare, the following error message is displayed: `Unable to find load file RAIDMAN`	The ServeRAID Manager program was not installed to the root directory of the SYS volume.	Reinstall the ServeRAID Manager. If the installation is completed properly, there will be a directory called RAIDMAN under the root directory of the SYS volume.
When starting the ServeRAID Manager in NetWare, the following error message is displayed: `-autounload is an invalid parameter`	You are using an old version of the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) for Novell NetWare.	Download and install the latest JVM from the Novell Web site: http://developer.novell.com/ndk/download.htm

Problem	Explanation	Action

The ServeRAID Manager program fails to start, and the following error message is displayed:
 	
`Can't find class com.ibm.sysmgt.raidmgr.mgtGUI.Launch`
	Your TCP/IP hosts file is not configured for the local server hostname.	Configure your TCP/IP hosts file for the local server hostname.
		1. For Linux or UNIX systems, open the /etc/hosts file. For Windows systems, open the c:\winnt\system32\drivers\etc\hosts file. For Netware systems, open the SYS:etc\hosts file. For OS\2 systems, open the c:\MPTN\etc\hosts file.
		2. If TCP/IP networking is configured, complete the following steps:
		a. If the hostname of the server is identified on the line starting with 127.0.0.1, remove the hostname from this line.
		b. On a new line, type the IP address of the server.
		c. Press the Tab key to the second column and type the fully qualified hostname.
		d. Press the Tab key to the third column and type the nickname for the server.
		Note: The following is an example of a completed line:
		`1.1.1.1 matrix.localdomain matrix`
		where 1.1.1.1 is the IP address of the server and matrix is the hostname of the server.
		3. If TCP/IP networking is not configured, type the server name in the third column of the line that starts with 127.0.0.1.
		Note: The following is an example of a completed line:
		`127.0.0.1 localhost matrix`
		where matrix is the server name.
		4. Restart the server for these changes to take effect.

Recovering from an Incomplete Format of a Physical Drive

During formatting of a physical drive, if the format process is stopped by a system reset, system shutdown, power outage, or by some other means, the physical drive becomes inoperable.

Complete the following steps to enable the physical drive to communicate with the ServeRAID controller again:

1. Note the port of the ServeRAID controller to which the physical drive is connected.
2. Press <Ctrl><A> at POST and use the Disk Utilities to format the disk (see “Using the Disk Utilities” on page 56).

   After the format process is complete, the ServeRAID controller will be able to recognize the drive again.

Rebuilding a Defunct Drive

A physical drive is marked defunct when there is a loss of communication between the controller and the physical drive. This can be caused by any of the following conditions:

- An improperly connected cable, physical drive, or controller
- Loss of power to a drive
- A defective cable, backplane, physical drive, or controller

In each case, after the communication problem is resolved, a rebuild operation is required to reconstruct the data for the device in its disk drive. The ServeRAID controllers can reconstruct RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, level-6, level-10, level-50, and level-60 logical drives. They cannot, however, reconstruct data stored in RAID level-0 logical drives because RAID level-0 is not redundant. If a logical drive contains only RAID level-0 logical drives, the logical drives are marked offline, and the logical drives contain damaged data. You cannot rebuild the logical drives. You must correct the cause of the failure or replace the physical drives; then, you must restore your data.

Recovering from Defunct Drives

If the defunct drives are not part of a logical drive, contact your IBM service representative.

If a physical drive fails in a logical drive or multiple physical drives fail in separate logical drives (one physical drive per logical drive), complete the following steps:

1. Replace each defunct physical drive. The ServeRAID controller starts the rebuild operation when it detects the removal and reinsertion of a drive that is part of a logical drive.

   Note: (For a configuration that contains a hot-spare drive) If you replace a failed physical drive, it is not necessary to position the new physical drive on the same SAS ID as the original hot-spare drive. The replacement physical drive is automatically incorporated into the configuration as a hot-spare drive. Here is an example of how this works:

   a. The original configuration consists of a RAID level-5 logical drive composed of three physical drives. The physical drives are assigned SAS IDs 0, 1, and 2. SAS ID 3 is a hot-spare drive.

   b. The physical drive at SAS ID 2, fails; the logical drive enters the critical state.

c. The hot-spare drive at SAS ID 3, is rebuilt into the logical drive.

d. You remove the failed physical drive at SAS ID 2, and replace it with a new physical drive. The new physical drive at SAS ID 2, is automatically assigned to be a hot-spare drive.

2. If a rebuild operation is in progress, wait until the rebuild is complete. Otherwise, go to step 3.

   Note: If you are replacing multiple defunct drives, you must wait for each rebuild operation to complete before starting subsequent rebuild operations.

3. Verify the cables, physical drives, and controllers are installed properly.

4. Attempt to rebuild the defunct physical drive by performing a hot-swap rebuild. See “Rebuilding a Hot-Swap Drive” for instructions.

5. If the hot-swap rebuild fails, contact your IBM service representative.

Rebuilding a Hot-Swap Drive

A hot-swap rebuild refers to a rebuild operation that is started by the ServeRAID controller when it detects that a drive that is part of a logical drive and in the defunct state has been removed and reinserted on the SAS cable or backplane. The reinsertion of the physical drive, whether it is the same drive or a new drive, will trigger the ServeRAID controller to start the rebuild operation. During the rebuild operation, the drive being rebuilt is in the rebuild state, and the logical drive remains critical until the rebuild operation has been successfully completed.

On IBM servers, when a hot-spare drive is available, the rebuild operation begins automatically without the need to replace the failed drive. If more than one drive fails within the same logical drive, no rebuild takes place. If multiple drives fail in separate logical drives (one physical drive per logical drive), the controller initiates a rebuild operation for the logical drives within the logical drive containing the first failed physical drive. This rebuild operation is performed on the *first* hot-spare drive of sufficient size to become a valid member of the logical drive.

Complete the following steps to start a hot-swap rebuild:

1. Without removing the drive completely, gently remove the physical drive from the server, using the handle of the hot-swap tray. If necessary, see the documentation that comes with your server for information about removing a physical drive.

Attention

When power is removed from a hot-swap drive, the drive immediately parks the heads, locks the actuator in the “landing zone,” and begins spinning down. However, the spinning down of the disk might require up to 20 seconds after power is removed. Do not move the drive while it is spinning down. Moving the drive while it is spinning down might damage the drive.

2. Wait 20 seconds to allow the physical drive to completely stop spinning.

3. If you are certain there is nothing wrong with the physical drive you removed, gently reinstall the drive into the server. Make sure the drive is completely installed in the backplane connector.

   Otherwise, replace the physical drive with a new drive that is the same size (or larger) and continue with the rebuild operation.

   Notes:

   a. If multiple drives fail in separate logical drives (one physical drive per logical drive), replace each defunct physical drive. If multiple physical drives fail at the same time within the *same* logical drive, contact your IBM service representative.

b. Although it is possible to rebuild a defunct physical drive to an online physical drive that is defective, avoid doing so.

Restoring a Logical Drive Configuration

If copy back is enabled on your system, the ServeRAID software restores a logical drive to its original configuration after you replace a failed drive in a logical drive. The copy back operation restores the data to its previous location, before the logical drive was rebuilt from its spare.

To enable or disable copy back, use the ServeRAID Manager or ARCCONF. By default, copy back starts automatically when the ServeRAID controller detects that a failed drive in a logical drive is replaced.

Note: When you upgrade the ServeRAID software from a previous release, copy back is disabled by default.

For more information, see the SeveRAID Manager online help; also see Chapter 7. “Installing and Using the ARCCONF Command-Line Program” on page 59.

Recovering from Multiple Physical Drive Failures

Important:

- There is no guarantee that this procedure will recover data.
- You must have *all* of the physical drives in order to restore the logical drive to the *okay* state. This procedure will not restore critical or degraded logical drives.
- Repeat this procedure for *each* logical drive that is marked offline.

The ServeRAID controller is designed to tolerate a single physical drive failure in a logical drive, or up to two physical drive failures if using RAID level-6. Although there is no guarantee that any data can be recovered after a logical drive transitions to the *offline* state, the following procedure offers the possibility of a successful recovery.

This procedure involves the following steps:

1. Capturing the ServeRAID Logs
2. Checking the Hardware Connections
3. Forcing the Offline Logical Drive into Revived State

Capturing the ServeRAID Logs

Complete the following steps to capture the ServeRAID logs:

1. Capture the ServeRAID logs:

   Note: If the operating system is located on the failed logical drive, start the server from the *ServeRAID Support CD*.

   a. Open the ARCCONF utility (it must be installed in the same directory as ServeRAID Manager). See Chapter 7, “Installing and Using the ARCCONF Command-Line Program” on page 59 for more information.

   b. At the prompt, type the following command:

      ARCCONF GETLOGS *controller* DEAD > *filename*

      where *controller* is the ServeRAID controller number and *filename* is the name of the text file where you want to save the log.

2. Send the logs to your IBM service representative for root-cause analysis. The logs provide the best evidence for determining the cause of the failure.

Checking the Hardware Connections

While the server is turned off, complete the following tasks:

1. Reseat the ServeRAID controllers.
2. Reseat the cables and the disks against the backplanes.
3. Reseat the power cables to the backplane and SAS backplane repeater options, if they are present.

As you are reseating the components, visually inspect each piece for bent pins, nicks, crimps, pinches, or other signs of damage. Take extra time to ensure that each component snaps or clicks into place properly.

Forcing the Offline Logical Drive into *Revived* State

Use ServeRAID Manager to force the logical drive into the *Okay* state:

1. In ServeRAID Manager, right-click the offline logical drive.
2. Select the **Force online** option.

   Note: If the Force online option does not appear or is greyed out, you do not have all of the necessary physical drives attached to the controller and you will not be able to complete this procedure.

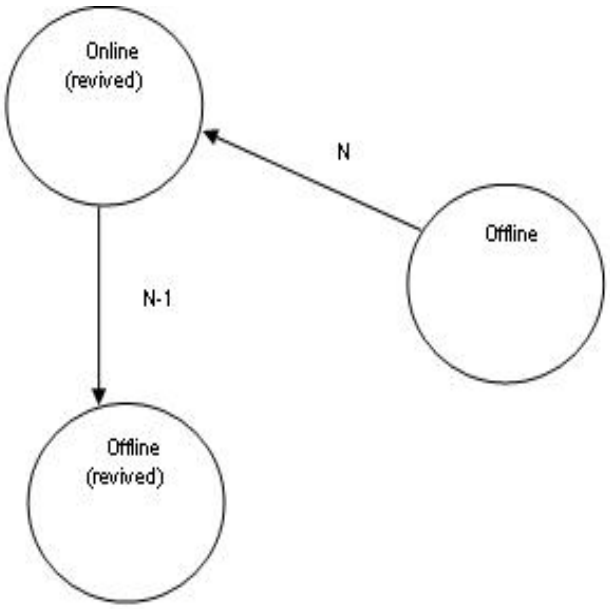
Revived states: This is to indicate that the logical drive is in offline state and has been brought back to revived states using force online operation. Logical Drive which are brought back to "online/critical" state using Force Online operation will have one of the following states

The following are the revived states.

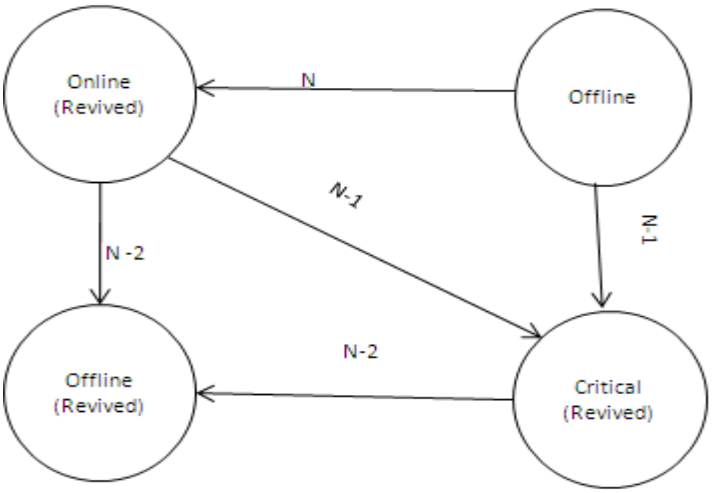
a. Online (revived)
b. Offline (revived)
c. Critical (revived)
d. Degraded (revived)

The following are the different state transitions of logical array for the revived states.

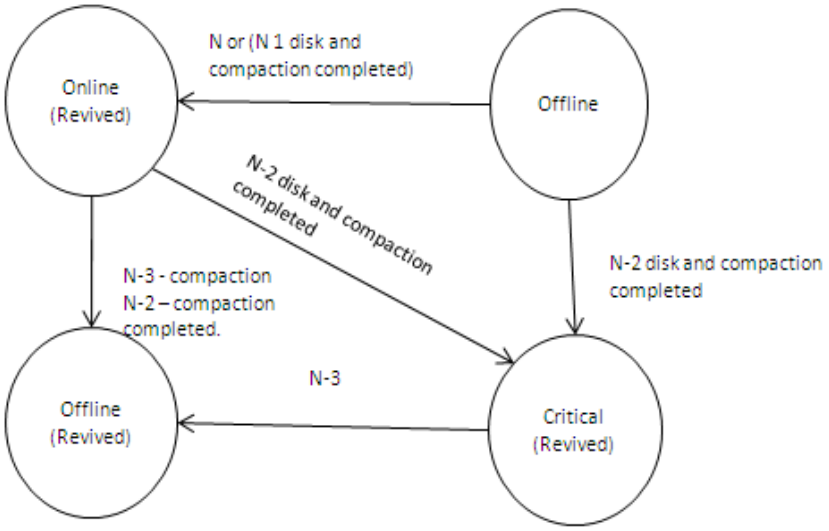
Logical Array State Diagram – Non Redundant RAID level



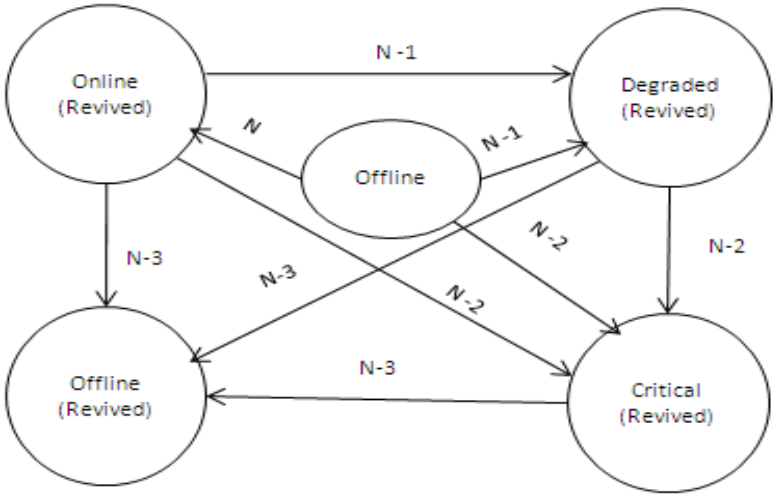
Logical Array State Diagram– Redundant RAID Level (RAID 5,1,1E,10,50)



Logical Array State Diagram – Redundant RAID Level RAID 5EE



Logical Array State Diagram – Redundant RAID Level RAID 6



Note: ‘N’ is the total number of physical drives used for creating the logical drive.

Troubleshooting

If you continue to experience problems, review the following information. It might help you identify the configuration or hardware problem.

Poor signal quality across the SAS bus: Poor signal quality problems can be caused by any of the following conditions:

- Improper installation of the ServeRAID controller in a PCI slot
- Poor cable connections
- Poor seating of hot-swap drives against the SAS backplane
- Improper installation or seating of backplane repeaters

Isolating hardware problems: You can use the following techniques to isolate most hardware problems:

- Check error codes within the ServeRAID Manager when a physical drive fails to respond to a command. Research these codes in the *Hardware Maintenance Manual and Troubleshooting Guide* for your server.
- While the server is turned off, reseat the ServeRAID controller in its PCI slot and all cables and disk devices on the SAS bus.
- As the BIOS POST runs, review the status of the physical drives and the negotiated data rates. Determine if it is correct.

  From the BIOS, choose an option which will list all the devices attached to the controller. Select one of the physical drives and initiate a media test. This will test the device and the entire SAS bus. If you see errors on the integrated SAS controller, try to determine if it is the physical drive or the cable by initiating a media test on other physical drives. Test both online and defunct physical drives to determine if the test results are consistent with the drive states on the ServeRAID controller. You can also move hot-swap physical drives to a different position on the backplane and retest to see if the results change.

  If the problem persists, swap out the SAS cable and run a media test again on the physical drives. If the physical drives pass the test, the previous cable is bad. This is a valuable technique for isolating a failing component in the SAS path.
- Use the system diagnostics to test the ServeRAID subsystem. Press F2 to start diagnostics. If the subsystem fails the test, disconnect the physical drives from the ServeRAID controller. Run the diagnostic tests again. If the subsystem passes the diagnostics test, then attach the disks to the ServeRAID controller and run the tests. If the controller continues to fail diagnostic tests, call your IBM service representative for further assistance.

  Note: Be sure to use the most recent diagnostic tests available for the server.
- Disconnect the first physical drive marked defunct from the cable or backplane. Restore the ServeRAID controller to the factory-default setting. Attempt to import the RAID configuration from the physical drives. Depending on how the failure occurred, this technique might have mixed results. There is a reasonable chance that all physical drives will return to an online state, except for the physical drive that is disconnected.
- Open a case with your IBM service representative. Submit all ServeRAID logs captured on the system for interpretation to isolate a failing component.

Chapter 12. Getting Help and Technical Assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you. This chapter contains information about where to go for additional information about IBM and IBM products, what to do if you experience a problem with your xSeries or IntelliStation® system, and whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

Before You Call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself:

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system and any optional devices are turned on.
- Charge the RAID controller battery four to six hours.
- Use the troubleshooting information in your system documentation, and use the diagnostic tools that come with your system.
- Go to the IBM Support Web site at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers.

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that IBM provides in the online help or in the publications that are provided with your system and software. The information that comes with your system also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. Most systems, operating systems, and programs come with information that contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the information for the operating system or program.

Using the Documentation

Information about your IBM system and preinstalled software, if any, is available in the documentation that comes with your system. That documentation includes printed books, online books, README files, and help files. See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. IBM maintains pages on the World Wide Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/ and follow the instructions. Also, some documents are available through the IBM Publications Center at http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order/.

Getting Help and Information from the World Wide Web

On the World Wide Web, the IBM Web site has up-to-date information about IBM systems, optional devices, services, and support. The address for IBM System x™ and xSeries® information is http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/. The address for IBM BladeCenter information is http://www.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/. The address for IBM IntelliStation information is http://www.ibm.com/intellistation/.

You can find service information for your IBM products, including supported options, at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/.

Software Service and Support

Through IBM Support Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with System x and xSeries servers, BladeCenter products, IntelliStation workstations, and appliances. For information about which products are supported by Support Line in your country or region, go to http://www.ibm.com/services/sl/products/.

For more information about Support Line and other IBM services, go to http://www.ibm.com/services/, or go to http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/ for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1--800-426-7378).

Hardware Service and Support

You can receive hardware service through IBM Services or through your IBM reseller, if your reseller is authorized by IBM to provide warranty service. Go to http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/ for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1--800-426-7378).

In the U.S. and Canada, hardware service and support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. In the U.K., these services are available Monday through Friday, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

IBM Taiwan product service

IBM Taiwan product service contact information:

IBM Taiwan Corporation
3F, No 7, Song Ren Rd.
Taipei, Taiwan
Telephone: 0800-016-888

Part 4. Appendixes

Appendix A. Creating ServeRAID Diskettes

Use the instructions in this appendix to create installation diskettes for ServeRAID SAS controllers.

Diskette Images for ServeRAID SAS Controllers

Images for the ServeRAID SAS controller diskettes are in the \DISKETTE\SAS directory of the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD. For a list of diskette image names, see the *readme.txt* file in the Diskettes folder on your support CD. Use these images to install the ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s SAS controller on the supported operating systems.

Creating Diskettes on Windows

Complete the following steps to create a diskette:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Insert a blank diskette into the diskette drive.
3. Open a DOS window.
4. At the command prompt, type the following and press Enter:

   e:\diskette\tools\rawrite32 *e*:\diskette*diskettetype**disketteimage a*:

   where

   - *e* is the drive letter for the CD-ROM drive.
   - *diskettetype* is scsi, sata, or sas, depending on the driver type.
   - *disketteimage* is the name of the diskette image.
   - *a* is the drive letter for the diskette drive.
5. Remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.
6. Remove the diskette from the diskette drive and label the diskette appropriately.

Creating Diskettes on Linux or UNIX

Complete the following steps to create a diskette:

1. Insert the *IBM ServeRAID Support* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Insert a blank diskette into the diskette drive.
3. At a command prompt, mount the CD-ROM drive by typing one of the following commands:

For Linux	mount -t iso9660 /dev/*cdromdevicefile* /*mountpoint*
For OpenServer	mount -r -f ISO9660 /dev/*cdromdevicefile* /*mountpoint*
For UnixWare	mount -f cdfs /dev/*cdromdevicefile* /*mountpoint*
For Solaris	mount -F hsfs -o ro/dev/dsk/*cdromdevicefile* /*mountpoint*

   where *cdromdevicefile* is the specific device file for the CD-ROM block device, and *mountpoint* is the mount point of the CD-ROM drive.
4. Press Enter.

5. At the command prompt, type the following:

   For OpenServer, UnixWare and Solaris:

   dd if=/mountpoint/diskette/diskettetype/disketteimage of=/dev/diskettedevicefile bs=32k

   For SLES and RHEL

   - mkdir /<tempdir>

   - Press Enter

   - cp /mountpoint/diskette/diskettetype/ ibm_dd_aacraid-<version>_<OS>.tgz /<tempdir>

   - Press Enter

   - tar –xzf /<tempdir>/ ibm_dd_aacraid-<version>_<OS>.tgz

   - dd if=/<tempdir>/disks/ dud-<kernel-version>.<OS>.iso of=/dev/diskettedevicefile bs=32k

   where

   - *mountpoint* is the mountpoint of the CD-ROM drive.
   - *diskettetype* is sas.
   - *disketteimage* is the name of the diskette image.
   - *diskettedevicefile* is the specific device file for the diskette block device.
   - *<version>* is the driver version
   - *<OS>* is the OS name
   - *<tempdir>* is the name of any temporary folder.
   - *< kernel-version >* is the kernel version name.
6. Press Enter.
7. Unmount the CD-ROM drive. Type the following command and press Enter:

   `umount /mountpoint`

   where *mountpoint* is the moint point used in step 3 on page 123.
8. Remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive.
9. Remove the diskette from the diskette drive and label the diskette appropriately.

Appendix B. Creating a Windows PE CD

This section provides a procedure to create a customized Windows Preinstallation Environment (WinPE) CD with IBM's ServeRAID drivers integrated into it. The resulting CD will enable xSeries Servers to boot from a WinPE CD and will provide access to the ServeRAID controllers and disks (to prepare drives for OS deployment or recovery).

Requirements

To successfully create a custom Windows PE image with ServeRAID controller drivers, you will need:

- Windows PE CD Version 1.6
- The corresponding Windows Server 2003 with Service Pack 1 CD
- Working/Installed version of Windows 2003 Server with SP1
- Depending on your hardware, either the SAS driver or the ServeRAID driver/application package from:

  http://www-307.ibm.com/pc/support/site.wss/document.do?lndocid=MIGR-4JTS2T
- CD burning software capable of burning ISO images
- Minimum Supported ServeRAID Manager version 9.00, IBM ServeRAID-8i, ServeRAID-8k, ServeRAID-8k-l, or ServeRAID-8s firmware and BIOS versions 5.1-0 (9234), and device driver version 5.1-0(9206).

Creating a WinPE Build Image

1. Create your WinPE images as detailed in the winpe.chm: **Creating a Customizable Windows PE Image > To create a customizable Windows PE image**, such that a Windows PE image will now reside in the c:\Winpe directory.
2. Create a directory on your hard disk to store the Windows PE build tools, denoted as build_location. For example, type:

   ```
   md c:\ build_x86
   ```

   where *c:* is the drive letter of the hard disk drive
3. Place the Windows PE CD in the CD-ROM drive, denoted as *cd_drive*.
4. Copy the contents of *cd_drive**Winpe* and all subdirectories to *build_location*. For example, type:

   ```
   xcopy e:\winpe c:\build_x86 /s
   ```

   where *c:* is the drive letter of the hard disk drive and *e:* is the drive letter of the CD ROM Drive.
5. Remove the Windows PE CD from the CD-ROM drive.
6. Place the Windows 2003 Enterprise Edition with SP1 in the CD-ROM drive.
7. Navigate to *build_location*. For example, type:

   ```
   cd c:\ build_x86
   ```
8. Create a Windows PE image directory. Run the mkimg.cmd command, as follows:

   ```
   mkimg.cmd e:\ c:\Winpe /pnp
   ```

In this example, Mkimg uses the files from the Windows product CD in drive E to create a Windows PE image in the c:\Winpe directory.

Integrating Drivers into the WinPE Image

The directory structure is now ready to proceed with customizing the image. To add SAS Drivers see thefollowing section below. To add a ServeRAID driver, proceed directly to section 4.4.2.

Prerequisites

- An IBM ServeRAID Support for Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Server diskette image must be created.
- The IBM ServeRAID Application CD must be installed on a supported Windows Server 2003 SP1 system to enable user access to files needed for use with Windows PE.

Adding ServeRAID Driver Support

1. Follow the steps in the WinPE online help **Adding or Removing Mass-storage Drivers > To add support for mass-storage controllers using Windows PE**.
2. From the IBM Driver Diskette for Microsoft Windows Server 2003, copy `arcsas.inf` to `c:\winpe\i386\inf`
3. From the IBM Driver Diskette for Microsoft Windows Server 2003 copy `arcsas.sys` to `c:\winpe\i386\system32\drivers`
4. Modify the `c:\winpe\i386\system32\winpoem.sif` file as follows:

   ```
   [mass storagedrivers.append]
   <IBM SAS> = <IBMSAS>.sys
   ```

   For example:

   ```
   ARCSAS=arcsys.sys
   ```

Adding ServeRAID Software Configuration Support to WinPE

One can create subdirectories on the WinPE image to include the ServeRAID configuration tools.

ARCCONF.EXE Support for the 8i

1. Update the `c:\Winpe\i386\system32\drivers\setupdd.sys` driver based on the Microsoft KB903085 (http://support.microsoft.com/?kbid=903085) hotfix.
2. Copy the following files from your WinPE\i386\system32\drivers folder/directory
   - Copy `WinPE\i386\system32\drivers\disk.sys` to `WinPE\i386\`
   - Copy `WinPE\i386\system32\drivers\ partmgr.sys` to `WinPE\i386\`

NOTE: This is necessary to circumvent a WinPE bug. If the disk stack gets unloaded, it does load properly because the wrong directory is searched. Copying the drivers to the `\i386` directory ensures the stack is reloaded. If omitted, this can result in not being able to modify or delete logical drives.

3. Copy `arcconf.exe` and `config.ini` from the ServeRAID Application CD 8.30 into `c:\Winpe\i386\system32\` .

4. Copy the following files:

   `Afaapi.dll`,

   `Storarc.dll`

   from a Windows Server 2003 system with IBM ServeRAID Application installed (located in `\Program Files\ibm\ServeRAID Manager`) to `c:\Winpe\i386\system32`.

5. Copy `Rpcns4.dll` from an installed Windows Server 2003 SP1 to `c:\Winpe\i386\system32`.

Creating a CD with the Windows PE customized image

1. Lastly, create a bootable WinPE image with all the customization that has been done in the above steps. Create your WinPE CD as detailed in the WinPE online help topic: **Creating a Customizable Windows PE Image > Creating a Custom Windows PE CD**.
2. Run the `OSCDIMG` command as shown below:

   ```
   oscdimg -bc:\build_x86\etfsboot.com -n c:\winpe c:\winpex86.iso
   ```

   This will create an ISO image (`winpex86..iso`) in the root directory of the c: drive.
3. Use CD recording software to burn the `.iso` image file to a blank CD.

Appendix C. ServeRAID Manager Event Codes

Following are tables of common events (GUI and Agent) and native ARC events.

Common Events (GUI and Agent)

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventInfNoControllers	201	INF	No controllers were found in this system
agentEventInfControllerReplace	208	INF	A controller has been replaced in the system: {0}
agentEventInfControllerFailover	209	INF	A controller failover was detected: {0}
agentEventInfBatteryTempNormal	216	INF	The battery operating temperature is normal: {0}
agentEventInfBatteryNormal	217	INF	The battery voltage is normal: {0}
agentEventInfControllerTempNormal	218	INF	The controller operating temperature is normal: {0}.
agentEventInfRebuildDetected	304, 322	INF	Rebuilding: {0}.
agentEventInfRebuildComplete	305, 323	INF	Rebuild complete: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncDetected	307, 325	INF	%SYNCHRONIZING_CAPS%: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncNoFixDetected	309	INF	Verifying: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncComplete	308, 326	INF	%SYNCHRONIZE_CAPS% complete: {0}.
agentEventInfMigrationDetected	310	INF	%MIGRATING_CAPS%: {0}
agentEventInfMigrationDetected5E5	310	INF	%MIGRATING_CAPS% (Change RAID level from 5E to 5): {0}
agentEventInfMigrationComplete	311	INF	%MIGRATION_CAPS% complete: {0}
agentEventInfMigrationComplete5E5	311	INF	%MIGRATION_CAPS% complete (Change RAID level from 5E to 5): {0}
agentEventInfCompressionDetected	313	INF	Compressing: {0}.
agentEventInfCompressComplete	314	INF	Compression complete: {0}.
agentEventInfDecompressionDetected	316	INF	Decompressing: {0}.
agentEventInfDecompressComplete	317	INF	Decompression complete: {0}.
agentEventInfSnapshotDetected	319, 328	INF	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% in progress: {0}.
agentEventInfSnapshotComplete	320, 329	INF	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% with backup complete: {0}.
agentEventInfUnblock	331	INF	Unblocked %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}
agentEventInfCompactionDetected	332	INF	Compacting: {0}.
agentEventInfCompactComplete	333	INF	Compaction complete: {0}.
agentEventInfExpansionDetected	335	INF	Expanding: {0}.
agentEventInfExpandComplete	336	INF	Expansion complete: {0}.
agentEventInfCopyBackComplete	339	INF	Copy back complete: {0}.
agentEventInfCopyBackDetected	340	INF	Copy back in progress: {0}. Source: Channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}. Target: Channel {3}, %SCSI_ID% {4}.
agentEventInfCopyBackDetectedShort	341	INF	Copy back in progress: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventInfInitDetected	342	INF	Clearing: {0}.
agentEventInfInitComplete	343	INF	Clear complete: {0}.
agentEventInfLogicalOk	345	INF	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% is normal: {0}
agentEventInfAddLogDrive	346	INF	Added %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Size
agentEventInfDeleteLogDrive	347	INF	Deleted %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}
agentEventInfSnapshotPreempted	348	INF	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% with backup preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfRebuildAborted	349	INF	Rebuild aborted: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncAborted	350	INF	%SYNCHRONIZE_CAPS% aborted: {0}.
agentEventInfInitAborted	351	INF	Clear aborted: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncNoFixAborted	352	INF	Verify aborted: {0}.
agentEventInfInitPreempted	353	INF	Clear preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncPreempted	354	INF	%SYNCHRONIZE_CAPS% preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfRebuildPreempted	355	INF	Rebuild preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfMigrationPreempted	356	INF	%MIGRATION_CAPS% preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfCopyBackPreempted	357	INF	Copy back preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfCompactionPreempted	358	INF	Compaction preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfExpansionPreempted	359	INF	Expansion preempted: {0}.
agentEventInfSyncNoFixPreempted	360	INF	Verify preempted: {0}.
agentEventErrDefunctDriveRepl	403	INF	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive: {0} ({1})
agentEventInfDefunctReplace	404	INF	A drive is set to hot-spare: {0}
agentEventInfAddDiskDrive	407	INF	Physical drive added: {0}
agentEventInfDeleteDiskDrive	408	INF	Physical drive removed: {0}
agentEventInfHDClearDetected	409	INF	Clearing: {0}.
agentEventInfHDClearComplete	410	INF	Clear complete: {0}.
agentEventInfHDSyncDetected	412	INF	%SYNCHRONIZING_CAPS%: {0}.
agentEventInfHDSyncComplete	413	INF	%SYNCHRONIZING_CAPS% complete: {0}.
agentEventInfHDVerifyDetected	415	INF	Verifying: {0}.
agentEventInfHDVerifyComplete	416	INF	Verify complete: {0}.
agentEventInfHDSecureEraseDetected	419	INF	Secure erase in progress: {0}.
agentEventInfHDSecureEraseComplete	420	INF	Secure erase complete: {0}.
agentEventWrnBadBlockRepaired	422	INF	Bad Block repaired: {0}.
agentEventInfDriveMap	423	INF	Drive map: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, {3} ({4})
agentEventInfEnclOk	501	INF	Enclosure device is responding: {0}
agentEventInfFanOperational	503	INF	Enclosure fan {0} is now operational: {1}
agentEventInfFanInstalled	505	INF	Enclosure fan {0} has been installed: {1}
agentEventInfTempNormal	507	INF	Enclosure temperature is in the normal range: {0}

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventInfPowerOperational	509	INF	Enclosure power supply {0} is now operational: {1}
agentEventInfPowerInstalled	511	INF	Enclosure power supply {0} has been installed: {1}
notEventTestEvent	601	INF	This is a test event.
agentEventInfLogicalSnapshotCreated	10360	INF	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% created: {0}
agentEventInfLogicalSnapshotDeleted	10361	INF	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% deleted: {0}
agentEventInfLogicalSnapshotRollbackCompleted	10362	INF	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% rollback completed: {0}
agentEventInfLogicalSnapshotRollbackInProgress	10363	INF	Rollback in progress
agentEventInfLogicalSnapshotRollbackStarted	10364	INF	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% rollback started: {0}
eventArraySpaceAvail	10370	INF	%ARRAY_CAPS% {0} storage space is still available.
agentEventInfScanDrivesComplete	10420	INF	Bus rescan complete: {0}.
eventClearAdapterLogs	10522	INF	Cleared all of the event logs for the controllers on system {0}.
eventClearEnclosureLogs	10523	INF	Cleared all of the event logs for the controllers on enclosure {0}.
eventConfigChanged	10526	INF	%SERVERAID% configuration changed.
eventEventViewerClear	10528	INF	Cleared the configuration event log.
eventEventViewerClearN	10529	INF	Cleared the notification event log.
eventEventViewerClearS	10530	INF	Cleared the security event log.
eventEventViewerClearSchedule	10531	INF	Cleared the Task scheduler log.
eventEventViewerClearSmtp	10532	INF	Cleared the Email Notification log.
eventEventViewerClearSnmp	10533	INF	Cleared the SNMP trap log.
eventFailOver	10534	INF	Switched the active and passive controllers.
eventLoggedIn	10535	INF	Established a connection to {0} on port number {1}.
agentEventInfAddArray	10536	INF	Added %ARRAY%: {0}
agentEventInfDeleteArray	10537	INF	Deleted %ARRAY%: {0}
eventMigrationComplete	10538	INF	%MIGRATION_CAPS% complete on %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {0} of controller {1}.
eventMigrationCompleteDetail	10539	INF	%MIGRATION_CAPS% complete {2} on %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {0} of controller {1}.
eventNotMaximumArray	10540	INF	The capacities of the physical drives in %ARRAY% {0} are different. The %ARRAY% will contain unusable space.
eventNotMaximumHArray	10541	INF	The capacities of the %ARRAY%s in %SPANNED_ARRAY% {0} are different. The %SPANNED_ARRAY% will contain unusable space.
eventNotifyDisabled	10542	INF	Notifications are disabled.
eventNotifyEnabled	10543	INF	Notifications are enabled.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
eventNotifyStarted	10544	INF	Notification Manager started with notifications {0}.
eventOverallStatusIsNormal	10545	INF	%SERVERAID% subsystem is working properly
eventReadyDriveAvail	10546	INF	There is {0} ready drive still available.
eventSMTPMessagesDisabled	10548	INF	Email Notifications are disabled.
eventSMTPMessagesEnabled	10549	INF	Email Notifications are enabled.
eventSMTPServerNotSet	10550	INF	SMTP server information not set.
eventSMTPStarted	10551	INF	Email Notification Manager started with messages {0}.
eventSNMPStarted	10552	INF	SNMP Trap Manager started with traps {0}.
eventSNMPTrapsDisabled	10553	INF	SNMP traps are disabled.
eventSNMPTrapsEnabled	10554	INF	SNMP traps are enabled.
eventSchedulerDisabled	10555	INF	Task scheduling is disabled.
eventSchedulerEnabled	10556	INF	Task scheduling is enabled.
eventSchedulerIsDisabled	10557	INF	Task scheduling is disabled. You must enable task scheduling for your scheduled tasks to execute.
eventSchedulerJobAdded	10558	INF	Task {0} scheduled.
eventSchedulerJobModified	10559	INF	Task {0} successfully modified.
eventSchedulerJobRemoved	10560	INF	Task {0} removed from the Task Manager.
eventSchedulerManualReschedule	10561	INF	Task {0} must be manually rescheduled using the Task Manager.
eventSchedulerMissedJob	10562	INF	Task {0} failed to start at the scheduled start time.
eventSchedulerScheduledJob	10563	INF	Task {0} scheduled successfully.
eventSchedulerStarted	10564	INF	Task Manager started with tasks {0}.
eventSecurityDisabled	10565	INF	Security is disabled.
eventSecurityEnabled	10566	INF	Security is enabled.
eventSecurityLogin	10567	INF	Connection established from {0}.
eventSecurityLoginUser	10568	INF	{0} established connection from {1}.
eventSecurityStarted	10569	INF	Security Manager started with security {0}.
eventSecurityUnknown	10570	INF	Refused connection from {0}.
eventStartupIPC	10571	INF	%APPLICATION% started.
eventStartupNetwork	10572	INF	%APPLICATION% started on TCP/IP port number {0}.
eventStartupNoIP	10573	INF	Network connection was not found and/or host name was not resolved. Correct network configuration problems to restore full management functionality.
eventStartupNoNetwork	10574	INF	Networking support is not available.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
eventStartupNoPass	10575	INF	You have logged in using a blank password. This may result in a reduced level of access under some operating systems, and is a security problem on all operating systems. It is highly recommended that you set a password for this account.
eventStartupStandalone	10576	INF	%APPLICATION% started.
eventUnblock	10577	INF	Unblocked %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {0} on controller {1}.
guiEventInfAbortTask	19374	INF	Aborted task: {0}
guiEventInfAddHost	19375	INF	Added host {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfAddHostError	19376	INF	Could not add host {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfAddToDiskSet	19377	INF	Added drives to diskset: {0}.
guiEventInfAgentRemoved	19378	INF	The agent has been removed: {0}.
guiEventInfCalibrateBatteryController	19379	INF	Battery recalibration started: {0}.
guiEventInfChangeAccessType	19380	INF	Changed the zone access type: {0}
guiEventInfChangeArrayName	19381	INF	Changed %ARRAY% name to "{0}": {1}.
guiEventInfChangeBIOSMode	19382	INF	Changed the BIOS-compatibility mapping to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChangeDiskSetName	19383	INF	Changed diskset name to "{0}": {1}.
guiEventInfChangeLogicalLun	19384	INF	Changed %LOGICAL_DRIVE% LUN to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChangeLogicalName	19385	INF	Changed %LOGICAL_DRIVE% name to "{0}": {1}.
guiEventInfChangeTimeDate	19386	INF	Changed the date and time: {0}.
guiEventInfChgAlarm	19387	INF	Changed the alarm to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChgDataScrubRate	19388	INF	Changed the data scrub rate to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChgRebuildRate	19389	INF	Changed the rebuild rate to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChgSCSIXferSpeed	19390	INF	Changed the SCSI transfer speed to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChgStripeSize	19391	INF	Changed the %STRIPE_UNIT_SIZE% to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfChgTaskPriority	19392	INF	Changed task priority to {0}: {1}
guiEventInfChgWriteCache	19393	INF	Set the write-cache mode to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfClearHardDrive	19394	INF	Clear started: {0}
guiEventInfControllerRescan	19395	INF	Controller rescan: {0}.
guiEventInfControllerRestart	19396	INF	Restarted controller: {0}.
guiEventInfControllerShutDown	19397	INF	Shut down controller: {0}.
guiEventInfCreateDiskSet	19398	INF	Created a diskset: {0}.
guiEventInfDataScrub	19399	INF	Changed %DATA_SCRUBBING% mode to {1}: {0}.
guiEventInfDeleteArray	19400	INF	Deleted %ARRAY%: {0}.
guiEventInfDeleteArrays	19401	INF	Deleted all of the %ARRAY%s: {0}.
guiEventInfDeleteDiskSet	19402	INF	Deleted a diskset: {0}.
guiEventInfDeleteHArray	19403	INF	Deleted %SPANNED_ARRAY%: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventInfDeleteLogDrive	19404	INF	Deleted %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}.
guiEventInfDisCopyBackMode	19405	INF	Disabled copy back mode: {0}.
guiEventInfDisReadCache	19406	INF	Read cache disabled: {0}.
guiEventInfDisUnattendedMode	19407	INF	Disabled unattended mode: {0}.
guiEventInfDisWriteCache	19408	INF	Write cache disabled: {0}.
guiEventInfDisableWce	19409	INF	Set the write-cache mode to write through: {0}.
guiEventInfEnCopyBackMode	19410	INF	Enabled copy back mode: {0}.
guiEventInfEnReadCache	19411	INF	Read cache enabled: {0}.
guiEventInfEnUnattendedMode	19412	INF	Enabled unattended mode: {0}.
guiEventInfEnWriteCache	19413	INF	Write cache enabled: {0}.
guiEventInfEnableWce	19414	INF	Set the write-cache mode to write back: {0}.
guiEventInfEnclosureRestart	19415	INF	Restarted enclosure: {0}.
guiEventInfEnclosureShutDown	19416	INF	Shut down enclosure: {0}.
guiEventInfExportedArray	19417	INF	The %ARRAY% has been exported: {0}.
guiEventInfFactoryDefault	19418	INF	Restored the configuration to factory-default settings: {0}.
guiEventInfFailBackArray	19419	INF	#N/A
guiEventInfFailOverArray	19420	INF	#N/A
guiEventInfFailbackDiskSet	19421	INF	Moved a diskset to the local controller: {0}.
guiEventInfFailoverDiskSet	19422	INF	Moved a diskset to its partner controller: {0}.
guiEventInfFoundNewReady	19423	INF	Found {0} ready drive: {1}.
guiEventInfFoundNewReadys	19424	INF	Found {0} ready drives: {1}.
guiEventInfFoundNewRemoved	19425	INF	Removed {0} ready drive: {1}.
guiEventInfFoundNewRemoveds	19426	INF	Removed {0} ready drives: {1}.
guiEventInfImageSelect	19427	INF	The image selection operation completed successfully: {0}.
guiEventInfImportConfig	19428	INF	Copied the configuration from the drives: {0}.
guiEventInfImportedArray	19429	INF	The %ARRAY% has been imported: {0}.
guiEventInfIncreaseLogDrive	19430	INF	Increased the size of %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {0} from {1} to {2}.
guiEventInfInitHardDrive	19431	INF	Initialized drive: {0}.
guiEventInfInitLogDrive	19432	INF	Initialized %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}.
guiEventInfKillOtherController	19433	INF	Killed other controller: {0}.
guiEventInfLogInAdmin	19434	INF	User {0} logged into {1} with administrative privileges.
guiEventInfLogInGuest	19435	INF	User logged into {0} with guest privileges.
guiEventInfLogInUser	19436	INF	User {0} logged into {1} with maintenance privileges.
guiEventInfLogOut	19437	INF	User {0} logged out from {1}.
guiEventInfMaybeReadCache	19438	INF	Read cache enabled when protected by battery: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventInfMaybeWriteCache	19439	INF	Write cache enabled when protected by battery: {0}.
guiEventInfMergeOwnNS	19440	INF	Copied the configuration from the non-shared %LOGICAL_DRIVES% (merge group {0}): {1}.
guiEventInfRebuild	19441	INF	Drive is set to rebuild state: {0}.
guiEventInfRemoveAHS	19442	INF	Deleted the %ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfRemoveFromDiskSet	19443	INF	Removed drives from diskset: {0}.
guiEventInfRemoveHSP	19444	INF	Deleted the hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfRemoveHost	19445	INF	Removed host {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfRemoveHostError	19446	INF	Could not remove host {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfRemoveSHS	19447	INF	Deleted the standby hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfReplaceDHS	19448	INF	Replaced the %DEFUNCT% drive: {0}.
guiEventInfScanDrivesStarted	19449	INF	Started the bus rescan: {0}.
guiEventInfSetArrayOnline	19450	INF	%ARRAY_CAPS% %ONLINE% command sent: {0}.
guiEventInfSetChannelInitiatorId	19451	INF	Set the SCSI initiator ID to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfSetContDiskCachePolicy	19452	INF	Changed the global drive write-cache policy to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfSetHostId	19453	INF	Set the controller name to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfSetITNexusLossTime	19454	INF	I_T nexus loss time changed: {0}.
guiEventInfSetMergeGroup	19455	INF	Set the merge-group number to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfSetPartnerId	19456	INF	Set the partner controller name to {0}: {1}.
guiEventInfSetSpareSet	19457	INF	Changed the spare set attribute: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToAHotSpare	19458	INF	Created %AN_ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToDefunct	19459	INF	Set drive to %DEFUNCT%: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToEmpty	19460	INF	Removed the %DEFUNCT% drive from controller: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToHotSpare	19461	INF	Created a hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToOnline	19462	INF	Set the %DEFUNCT% physical drive to %ONLINE%: {0}.
guiEventInfSetToSHotSpare	19463	INF	Created a standby hot-spare drive: {0}.
guiEventInfSwitchArrayOwner	19464	INF	#N/A
guiEventInfUnkillOtherController	19465	INF	Unkilled other controller: {0}.
guiEventInfVerifyFixHardDrive	19466	INF	%SYNCHRONIZE_ACTION% started: {0}
guiEventInfVerifyHardDrive	19467	INF	%VERIFY_ACTION% started: {0}
guiEventInfChangeNtpServer	19473	INF	Changed the NTP server: {0}.
reviewTableSuccess	19474	INF	Successfully applied the new configuration: {0}.
agentEventInfControllerAdded	19475	INF	A controller has been added to the system: {0}
guiEventInfRemoveAHotSpare	19476	INF	Removed %AN_ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventInfChgDataScrubPeriod	19477	INF	Changed the %DATA_SCRUBBING% period to {0} days: {1}.
agentEventErrPolling	5	WRN	Background polling commands are not responding: {0}. Result codes: {1}
agentEventErrPollingFRU	206	WRN	Background polling commands are not responding: {0} (FRU part number {1}). Result codes: {2}
agentEventWrnMismatchedVersions	210	WRN	Version mismatch detected: {0}. The BIOS (version {1}), Firmware (version {2}), and Driver (version {3}) are not a matched set and are not compatible.
agentEventWrnBatteryOvertemp	211	WRN	The battery has exceeded normal operating temperature: {0}
agentEventWrnControllerOvertemp	213	WRN	The controller has exceeded normal operating temperature: {0}.
agentEventWrnBatteryLow	214	WRN	Low battery voltage detected: {0}
agentEventWrnBadStripes	215	WRN	One or more %LOGICAL_DRIVES% contain a bad stripe: {0}
agentEventWrnControllerExpiration	219	WRN	Prototype controller firmware will expire: {0}. Time remaining: {1}.
agentEventWrnLogicalCritical	301	WRN	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% is %CRITICAL%: {0}
agentEventWrnCriticalLogicalDrivePeriodic	338	WRN	Periodic scan found one or more %CRITICAL% %LOGICAL_DRIVES%: {0}. Repair as soon as possible to avoid data loss.
agentEventWrnSnapshotMostlyFull	361	WRN	No-backup %FLASHCOPY% is greater than 80% full: {0}.
agentEventWrnPFADrive	402	WRN	%PFA% detected for drive: {0}
agentEventWrnPFADriveRepl	405	WRN	%PFA% detected for drive: {0} ({1})
agentEventWrnUnsupportedPhysDrive	406	WRN	Possible non-warranted physical drive found: {0}
agentEventWrnBadBlock	418	WRN	Bad Block discovered: {0}.
agentEventWrnFanRemoved	506	WRN	Enclosure fan {0} has been removed: {1}
agentEventWrnPowerRemoved	512	WRN	Enclosure power supply {0} has been removed: {1}
eventReadyDrivesAvail	20547	WRN	There are {0} ready drives still available.
agentEventWrnArrayCritical	20578	WRN	%ARRAY_CAPS% is %CRITICAL%: {0}.
guiEventWrnHotSpareTooSmall	29468	WRN	At least one %LOGICAL_DRIVE% is not protected by the hot spare drive: {0}.
guiEventWrnHotSpareWontWork	29469	WRN	Hot spare is too small for use by at least one %ARRAY%.
guiEventWrnInitLD	29470	WRN	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% was not initialized: {0}.
guiEventWrnNoService	29471	WRN	Could not contact %APPLICATION% service. %APPLICATION% may not function correctly. Please start the service.
guiEventWrnSyncLD	29472	WRN	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% must be %SYNCHRONIZED%: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventErrController	202	ERR	Commands are not responding: {0}
agentEventErrControllerFRU	202	ERR	Commands are not responding: {0} (FRU part number {1})
agentEventErrBBCNewBattery	203	ERR	The battery-backup cache device needs a new battery: {0}
agentEventErrBBCNewBatteryFRU	203	ERR	The battery-backup cache device (FRU part number {0}) needs a new battery: {1}. Error code: {2}
agentEventErrBBCReplaceBattery	203	ERR	The battery-backup cache device needs to be replaced: {0}
agentEventErrBBCReplaceBatteryFRU	203	ERR	The battery-backup cache device (FRU part number {0}) needs to be replaced: {1}. Error code: {2}
agentEventErrBBCFailure	204	ERR	The battery-backup cache device is defective: {0}. Error code: {1}
agentEventErrBBCFailureFRU	204	ERR	The battery-backup cache device (FRU part number {0}) is defective: {1}. Error code: {2}
eventConfigError	206	ERR	Error getting controller configuration.
agentEventJobScheduler	212	ERR	Task Scheduler: {0}
agentEventErrUpdateDriver	220	ERR	The device driver for a controller is not supported by %APPLICATION%: {0}. Please update your device driver to the latest version available.
agentEventErrLogicalBlocked	302	ERR	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% is blocked: {0}
agentEventErrLogicalOffline	303	ERR	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% %IS_OFFLINE%: {0}
agentEventErrRebuild	306, 324	ERR	Rebuild failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrSync	309, 327	ERR	%SYNCHRONIZE_CAPS% failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrFormat	310	ERR	Format failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrMigrationFail	312	ERR	%MIGRATION_CAPS% failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrCompress	315	ERR	Compression failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrDecompress	318	ERR	Decompression failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrSnapshot	321, 330	ERR	%FLASHCOPY_CAPS% with backup failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrCompact	334	ERR	Compaction failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrExpand	337	ERR	Expansion failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrCopyBack	341	ERR	Copy back failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrInit	344	ERR	Clear failed: {0} [{1}]
agentEventErrSnapshotFull	362	ERR	No-backup %FLASHCOPY% is full: {0}.
agentEventErrDefunctDrive	401	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive: {0}
agentEventErrDefunctDriveFRU	404	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrHDClear	411	ERR	Initialize failed: {0}.
agentEventErrHDSync	414	ERR	%SYNCHRONIZING_CAPS% failed: {0}.
agentEventErrHDVerify	417	ERR	Verify failed: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventErrHDSecureErase	421	ERR	Secure erase failed: {0}.
agentEventErrArrayBlocked	500	ERR	%ARRAY_CAPS% is blocked: {0}.
agentEventErrArrayOffline	501	ERR	%ARRAY_CAPS% %IS_OFFLINE%: {0}.
agentEventErrEnclFail	502	ERR	Enclosure device is not responding: {0}
agentEventErrFanFail	504	ERR	Enclosure fan {0} is malfunctioning: {1}
agentEventErrTempFail	508	ERR	Enclosure temperature is out of the normal range: {0}
agentEventErrPowerFail	510	ERR	Enclosure power supply {0} is malfunctioning: {1}
notEventTestEvent	601	ERR	This is a test event.
eventClearAdapterLogsFail	30520	ERR	Could not clear the event logs for system {0}. Result codes: {1}
eventClearEnclosureLogsFail	30521	ERR	Could not clear the event logs for enclosure {0}. Result codes: {1}
eventCommFailure	30524	ERR	You must reestablish communication with {0}
eventCommFailure1	30525	ERR	Restart the %APPLICATION% agent to establish communication with the local system.
eventEventNotSent	30527	ERR	Could not send the event to the system.
eventFailIncompatible	30534	ERR	Failed to connect to host name {0} due to incompatible versions [Local
eventFailedAtPort	30535	ERR	%APPLICATION% failed to start at port number {0}.
eventFailedSelfTest	30536	ERR	Self-test problem code {0} was returned from controller {1}, channel {2}, %SCSI_ID% {3}, S/N {4}.
eventFailedSelfTestStart	30537	ERR	One or more of the selected physical drives failed to execute the self test. View the RaidErrA.log file on the %APPLICATION% agent for details.
eventFailedToConnect	30538	ERR	Failed to connect to host name {0} at port number {1}.
eventFailedToReadNOT	30539	ERR	Failed to read the notification list file [{0}].
eventFailedToReadSEC	30540	ERR	Failed to read the user accounts file [{0}].
agentEventErrDDDAdInternal	31013	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Controller internal failure: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDDeviceNotFound	31014	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Device not found: {0} ({1})
agentEventErrDDDDeviceNotReady	31015	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Device will not come ready: {0} ({1})
agentEventErrDDDDriveAddedToSystem	31016	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Physical drive added to server: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDDriveNotBelong1	31017	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Physical drive does not belong: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDDriveNotBelong2	31018	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Physical drive does not belong: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDDriveNotFound	31019	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Physical drive not found: {0} (FRU Part # {1})

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
agentEventErrDDDDriveNotPartOfCluster	31020	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Physical drive is not part of the cluster: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDHardwareError	31021	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Internal hardware error: {0} ({1})
agentEventErrDDDIOSubSystem1	31022	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - I/O subsystem error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDIOSubSystem2	31023	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - I/O subsystem error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDIOSubSystem3	31024	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - I/O subsystem error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDInternalHW	31025	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Internal hardware error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSI1	31026	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSI2	31027	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSI3	31028	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSIBusParity	31029	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI bus parity error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSIBusTest	31030	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI bus test error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSIChanNotOperational	31031	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - SCSI channel is not operational: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDSCSIErrUnknown	31032	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Unknown SCSI error: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDUnknownDriveFound	31033	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Unknown physical drive on controller: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDUnknownDriveInCluster	31034	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Unknown physical drive in cluster: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDUnknownSASError	31035	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - Unknown SAS error: {0} ({1})
agentEventErrDDDUserAcceptedInitChange	31036	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - User accepted: {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDUserMarked	31037	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - User marked 'failed': {0} (FRU Part # {1})
agentEventErrDDDUserMarkedFailed	31038	ERR	%DEFUNCT_CAPS% drive - User marked 'failed': {0} ({1})
guiEventErrAbortTask	39275	ERR	Could not stop the currently running task: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrAccessControl	39276	ERR	Could not write the %LOGICAL_DRIVE% access control list: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrAddToDiskSet	39277	ERR	Could not add drives to diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrAgentRemoved	39278	ERR	Could not remove the agent: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventErrArrayInUse	39279	ERR	Could not delete %ARRAY%: {0}. One or more initiators are logged into a logical drive(s) contained within this %ARRAY%. \nDisconnect initiators and retry.
guiEventErrArraysInUse	39280	ERR	Could not delete all of the %ARRAY%s: {0}. One or more initiators are logged into a logical drive(s) contained within this %ARRAY%. \nDisconnect initiators and retry.
guiEventErrBreakRemoteMirror	39281	ERR	Could not break remote mirror facet: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrCalibrateBatteryController	39282	ERR	Could not recalibrate battery: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChangeArraylName	39283	ERR	Could not change the name of %ARRAY% to "{0}": Result codes {1}
guiEventErrChangeBIOSMode	39284	ERR	Could not change the BIOS-compatibility mapping to {0}: {1}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrChangeDiskSetName	39285	ERR	Could not change the name of diskset to "{0}": Result codes {1}
guiEventErrChangeLogicalLun	39286	ERR	Could not change the LUN of %LOGICAL_DRIVE% to {0}: Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChangeLogicalName	39287	ERR	Could not change the name of %LOGICAL_DRIVE% to "{0}": {1}
guiEventErrChangeTimeDate	39288	ERR	Could not change the date and time: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgAlarm	39289	ERR	Could not change the alarm setting: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgDataScrubRate	39290	ERR	Could not change the data scrub rate: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgRebuildRate	39291	ERR	Could not change the rebuild rate: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgSCSIXferSpeed	39292	ERR	Could not change the SCSI transfer speed: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgStripeSize	39293	ERR	Could not change the %STRIPE_UNIT_SIZE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrChgTaskPriority	39294	ERR	Could not change task priority to {0}: {1}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrClearHardDrive	39295	ERR	Clear failed to start: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrControllerRescan	39296	ERR	Could not rescan for controller: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrControllerRestart	39297	ERR	Could not restart: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrControllerShutDown	39298	ERR	Could not shut down: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrCreateDiskSet	39299	ERR	Could not create diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrCreateLDError	39300	ERR	Error creating %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrCreateSimpleVolume	39301	ERR	Could not create a simple volume: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDataScrub	39302	ERR	Could not change %DATA_SCRUBBING% mode to {1}: {0}. Result codes: {2}

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventErrDeleteArray	39303	ERR	Could not delete %ARRAY%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDeleteArrays	39304	ERR	Could not delete all of the %ARRAY%s: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDeleteDiskSet	39305	ERR	Could not delete diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrDeleteHArray	39306	ERR	Could not delete %SPANNED_ARRAY%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDeleteLogDrive	39307	ERR	Could not delete %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDisCopyBackMode	39308	ERR	Could not disable copy back mode: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDisReadCache	39309	ERR	Could not disable read cache: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDisUnattendedMode	39310	ERR	Could not disable unattended mode: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrDisWriteCache	39311	ERR	Could not disable write cache: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnCopyBackMode	39312	ERR	Could not enable copy back mode: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnReadCache	39313	ERR	Could not enable read cache: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnUnattendedMode	39314	ERR	Could not enable unattended mode: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnWriteCache	39315	ERR	Could not enable write cache: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnclosureRestart	39316	ERR	Could not restart: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrEnclosureShutDown	39317	ERR	Could not shut down: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrExportedArray	39318	ERR	Could not export the %ARRAY%: {0}.
guiEventErrFactoryDefault	39319	ERR	Could not restore the configuration to the factory-default settings: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrFailBackArray	39320	ERR	#N/A
guiEventErrFailOver	39321	ERR	Could not fail from the active {0} to passive {1}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrFailOverArray	39322	ERR	#N/A
guiEventErrFailbackDiskSet	39323	ERR	Could not move diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrFailoverDiskSet	39324	ERR	Could not move diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrHostList	39325	ERR	Could not write the host initiator list: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrHotSwap	39326	ERR	Could not enable the %HOT_SWAP_REBUILD% operation: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrImageSelect	39327	ERR	Could not change the firmware to the specified boot image: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrImportConfig	39328	ERR	Could not copy the configuration from the drives: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrImportedArray	39329	ERR	Could not import the %ARRAY%: {0}.

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventErrIncreaseLogDrive	39330	ERR	Could not increase the size of %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrInitHardDrive	39331	ERR	Could not initialize drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrInitLogDrive	39332	ERR	Could not initialize %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrKillOtherController	39333	ERR	Could not kill other controller: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrLDM	39334	ERR	Could not start the %LOGICAL_DRIVE% %MIGRATION%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrLogIn	39335	ERR	User {0} could not be logged into {1}.
guiEventErrLogOut	39336	ERR	User {0} could not be logged out from {1}.
guiEventErrMaybeReadCache	39337	ERR	Could not set read cache mode to 'enabled when protected by battery': {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrMaybeWriteCache	39338	ERR	Could not set write cache mode to 'enabled when protected by battery': {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrMergeOwnNS	39339	ERR	Could not copy the configuration from the non-shared %LOGICAL_DRIVES% (merge group {0}): {1}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrRebuild	39340	ERR	Could not set the drive to rebuild state: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrRemoveAHS	39341	ERR	Could not delete the %ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrRemoveFromDiskSet	39342	ERR	Could not remove drives from diskset: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrRemoveHSP	39343	ERR	Could not delete the hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrRemoveSHS	39344	ERR	Could not delete the standby hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrReplaceDHS	39345	ERR	Could not replace the %DEFUNCT% drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrRollbackSnapshot	39346	ERR	Could not rollback the %FLASHCOPY%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrScanDrives	39347	ERR	Could not perform the bus rescan: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetArrayOnline	39348	ERR	Could not send %ARRAY_CAPS% %ONLINE_CAPS% command to controller: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetChannelInitiatorId	39349	ERR	Could not set the SCSI initiator ID: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetContDiskCachePolicy	39350	ERR	Could not change the global drive cache policy: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetHostId	39351	ERR	Could not set the controller name: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetITNexusLossTime	39352	ERR	Could not change I_T nexus loss time: {0}.
guiEventErrSetMergeGroup	39353	ERR	Could not set the merge-group number: {0}. Result codes: {1}

Text Name	Code	Level	Event Text in English mode
guiEventErrSetPartnerId	39354	ERR	Could not set the partner controller name: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetSpareSet	39355	ERR	Could not change spare set attribute: {0}. Result codes {1}
guiEventErrSetToAHotSpare	39356	ERR	Could not create %AN_ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetToDefunct	39357	ERR	Could not set drive to %DEFUNCT%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetToEmpty	39358	ERR	Could not remove the %DEFUNCT% drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetToHotSpare	39359	ERR	Could not create a hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetToOnline	39360	ERR	Could not set the %DEFUNCT% drive to %ONLINE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetToSHotSpare	39361	ERR	Could not create a standby hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSetWce	39362	ERR	Could not change the write-cache mode: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrSwitchArrayOwner	39363	ERR	#N/A
guiEventErrSyncArray	39364	ERR	Could not start the %ARRAY% %SYNCHRONIZE%: {0}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrSyncLogDrive	39365	ERR	Could not start the %LOGICAL_DRIVE% %SYNCHRONIZE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrTargetInfo	39366	ERR	Could not write the %LOGICAL_DRIVE% target information: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrUnblock	39367	ERR	Could not unblock %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrUnkillOtherController	39368	ERR	Could not unkill other controller: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrUserAccounts	39369	ERR	Could not write the target user account list: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrVerifyArray	39370	ERR	Could not start the %ARRAY% %VERIFY%: {0}. Result codes: {2}
guiEventErrVerifyFixHardDrive	39371	ERR	%SYNCHRONIZE_ACTION% failed to start: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrVerifyHardDrive	39372	ERR	%VERIFY_ACTION% failed to start: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrVolumeInUse	39373	ERR	Could not delete %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: {0}. One or more initiators are logged into the logical drive. \nDisconnect initiators and retry.
guiEventErrChangeNtpServer	39474	ERR	Could not update NTP server: {0}. Result codes: {1}
guiEventErrRemoveAHotSpare	39475	ERR	Could not remove %AN_ASSIGNED% hot-spare drive: {0}. Result codes: {1}.
guiEventErrChgDataScrubPeriod	39476	ERR	Could not change the %DATA_SCRUBBING% period: {0}. Result codes: {1}.

Native ARC Events

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
FSA_EM_ACKNOWLEDGE	0x00000001			The FSA_GENERAL_CALLBACK routine was successfully registered.
FSA_EM_CLOSE_HANDLE	0x00000002			Controller handle closed.
FSA_EM_CONFIG_CHANGE	0x00000004			Configuration has changed.
FSA_EM_DISK_FAILURE	0x00000008			Disk failed: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
FSA_EM_ADAPTER_TEXT	0x00000010			Adapter text event: {0} controller {1}
FSA_EM_CONTAINER_CHANGE	0x00000020			Container changed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_DRIVE_LETTER_CHANGE	0x00000040			Drive letter changed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_FILE_SYSTEM_CHANGE	0x00000080			File system changed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_CONTAINER_EVENT	0x00000100			
		FSA_CE_GENERAL_ERROR	0	An error occurred while accessing the %LOGICAL_DRIVE%: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_NOT_MIRRORING	1	%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% is not in the mirroring state: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_NO_SPACE	2	Failover operation failed. No space available on any failover drives: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_NO_UNMIRROR	3	Mirror could not be unmirrored: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_FAILOVER_STARTED	4	Failover operation successfully started: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_FAILOVER_FAILED	5	Unable to start failover: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_RESERVED1	6	Reserved: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_NO_ADP_MEM_FOR_CREATE	7	Mirror set creation operation failed. There is not enough available memory on the adapter: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_NO_FAILOVER_ASSIGNED	8	Disk in a mirror set failed, but failover can not be started because no other failover disks are assigned: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_M_DRIVE_FAILURE	9	Disk drive in a mirror set failed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_CE_R5_REBUILD_START	10	Failover and rebuild operation started on a RAID-5 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_REBUILD_RESTART	11	Previously interrupted rebuild of a RAID-5 set restarted the build operation: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_DRIVE_FAILURE	12	Drive in a RAID-5 set failed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_NO_ADP_MEM_FOR_REBLD	13	RAID-5 rebuild operation failed because there is not enough available memory on the adapter: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_NO_ADP_MEM_FOR_SCRUB	14	RAID-5 scrub operation failed because there is not enough available memory on the adapter: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_NO_FAILOVER_ASSIGNED	15	RAID-5 failover operation failed because there are no failover devices assigned to this RAID-5 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_NO_SPACE	16	No space found on the failover devices assigned to this RAID-5 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_SS_80_PERCENT_FULL	17	The backing %LOGICAL_DRIVE% of a compact mode %FLASHCOPY% backup is 80% full: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_SS_BACKING_FULL	18	The backing %LOGICAL_DRIVE% of a compact mode %FLASHCOPY% backup is 100% full: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R5_REBUILD_DONE	19	RAID-5 rebuild operation completed successfully: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_INTERNAL_DL_CHANGE	20	Drive letter has changed, but no external notifications will be sent: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_REBUILD_START	21	Failover and rebuild operation started on a RAID-6 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_REBUILD_RESTART	22	Previously interrupted rebuild of a RAID-6 set restarted the build operation: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_DRIVE_FAILURE	23	Drive in a RAID-6 set failed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_UNKNOWN_DRIVE_FAILURE	24	Drive in a RAID-6 set failed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_CE_R6_NO_ADP_MEM_FOR_REBLD	25	RAID-6 rebuild operation failed because there is not enough available memory on the adapter: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_NO_ADP_MEM_FOR_SCRUB	26	RAID-6 scrub operation failed because there is not enough available memory on the adapter: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_NO_FAILOVER_ASSIGNED	27	RAID-6 failover operation failed because there are no failover devices assigned to this RAID-6 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_NO_SPACE	28	No space found on the failover devices assigned to this RAID-6 set: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_R6_REBUILD_DONE	29	RAID-6 rebuild operation completed successfully: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_BCC_START	30	Background consistency check started: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_CE_BCC_END	31	Background consistency check finished: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_NETWORK_FAILURE	0x00000200			Network connection failure.
FSA_EM_ADAPTER_PAUSED	0x00000400			Adapter I/O paused: controller {0}
FSA_EM_ADAPTER_RESUMED	0x00000800			Adapter I/O resumed: controller {0}
FSA_EM_FAILOVER_CHANGE	0x00001000			Failover disk changed: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_ENCLOSURE_MANAGEMENT	0x00002000			
		FSA_ECM_GENERAL_ERROR	0	An error occurred while accessing the enclosure management device: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_FAN_FAILURE	1	Enclosure fan failed: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_POWER_SUPPLY_FAILURE	2	Enclosure power supply failed: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_TEMPERATURE_ABNORMAL	3	Enclosure temperature is abnormal: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_TEMPERATURE_OVER_THRESHOLD	4	Enclosure temperature is above user-defined threshold value: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_TEMPERATURE_CHANGE_THRESHOLD	5	Enclosure user changed threshold temperature value: controller {0}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_ECM_TEMPERATURE_CHANGED	6	Enclosure temperature has changed: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_FAN_SWITCH_ON	7	Enclosure fan switch turned on by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_FAN_SWITCH_OFF	8	Enclosure fan switch turned off by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_FAN_CHANGE_SPEED	9	Enclosure fan speed changed by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_POWER_SUPPLY_SWITCH_ON	10	Enclosure power supply switch turned on by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_POWER_SUPPLY_SWITCH_OFF	11	Enclosure power supply switch turned off by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_DOOR_LOCKED	12	Enclosure door locked by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_DOOR_UNLOCKED	13	Enclosure door unlocked by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_SPEAKER_SWITCH_ON	14	Enclosure speaker turned on by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_SPEAKER_SWITCH_OFF	15	Enclosure speaker turned off by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_SCSIID_CHANGE	16	User set the SCSI device ID for a device slot on an enclosure: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_SLOT_STATUS_CHANGE	17	A device that resides in an enclosure slot experienced a status change: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_FAN_STATUS_CHANGE	18	Enclosure fan status changed: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_POWER_SUPPLY_STATUS_CHANGE	19	Enclosure power supply status changed: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_OFFLINE	20	Enclosure set offline by user: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_INCORRECT_CONFIGURATION	21	Incorrect enclosure configuration, inadequate cooling: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_CORRECT_CONFIGURATION	22	Enclosure configuration is good: controller {0}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_ECM_TEMPERATURE_NORMAL	23	Enclosure temperature is normal: controller {0}
		FSA_ECM_DRIVE_INSERTION	24	Drive inserted: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_ECM_DRIVE_REMOVAL	25	Drive removed: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
FSA_EM_BATTERY_CHANGE	0x00004000			
		FSA_BATTERY_DEAD	1	Battery has degraded to the dead state: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_LOW_IMPROVE	2	Dead battery improved to the low battery state: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_LOW_DEGRADING	3	Good battery degraded to the low battery state: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_GOOD	4	Bad battery improved to the good battery state: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_RECONDITION	5	Battery recondition started: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_DEAD_DONE_RECOND	6	Battery recondition complete, battery is dead: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_LOW_DONE_RECOND	7	Battery recondition complete, battery is low: controller {0}
		FSA_BATTERY_GOOD_DONE_RECOND	8	Battery recondition complete, battery is good: controller {0}
FSA_EM_JOB_PROGRESS	0x00008000			
		FSA_TF_SD_ZERO	0	{0}: Clear disk drive - {1}%. Controller {2}, channel {3}, device {4}
		FSA_TF_SD_VERIFY	1	{0}: Verify disk drive without fix. {1} bad blocks replaced. {2} bad blocks failed replacement - {3}%. Controller {4}, channel {5}, device {6}
		FSA_TF_SD_EXERCISE	2	{0}: Exercise disk drive - {1}%. Controller {2}, channel {3}, device {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_ZERO	3	{0}: Clear logical disk. {1}%. {2} bad sectors. Controller {3}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_COPY	4	{0}: Copy logical disk - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_MCREATE	5	{0}: Mirror logical disk - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_MMERGE	6	{0}: Merge logical disk - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_TF_CTR_MSCRUB	7	{0}: Scrub logical disk - {1}%. {2} different sectors. Controller {3}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_R5REBUILD	8	{0}: RAID 5 rebuild - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_R5SCRUB	9	{0}: RAID 5 scrub - {1}%. {2} different sectors. Controller {3}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_FSCREATE	10	{0}: %LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% FS create - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_FSVERIFY	11	{0}: %LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% FS verify - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_SD_VERIFY_REPLACE	12	{0}: Verify disk drive with fix - {1}%. Controller {2}, channel {3}, device {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_FSEXTEND	13	{0}: %LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% FS extend - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_MORPH	14	{0}: %LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% %MIGRATION% - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_FORMAT_NTFS	15	{0}: Create NTFS file system - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_FORMAT_FAT	16	{0}: Create FAT file system - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_MREBUILD	17	{0}: Scrub mirror - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_UPDATE_SNAPSHOT	18	{0}: %FLASHCOPY_CAPS% update - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_ADAPTER_VERIFY	19	{0}: Verify all %LOGICAL_DRIVES% - {1}%. Controller {2}
		FSA_TF_UNKNOWN	20	{0}: Unknown progress event
		FSA_TF_CTR_FORMAT_FAT32	21	{0}: Create FAT32 file system - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_COPYBACK	22	{0}: Copy back - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}. Source: channel {4}, device {5}. Target: channel {6}, device {7}.
		FSA_TF_CTR_R5EECOMPACT	23	{0}: Compact logical disk - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_R5EEEXPAND	24	{0}: Expand logical disk - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_CTR_R6REBUILD	25	{0}: RAID 6 rebuild - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_TF_CTR_R6SCRUB	26	{0}: RAID 6 scrub - {1}%. {2} different sectors. Controller {3}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {4}
		FSA_TF_CTR_SS_BACKUP	27	{0}: %FLASHCOPY_CAPS% backup - {1}%. Controller {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
		FSA_TF_SD_SECURE_ERASE	28	{0}: Secure erase disk drive - {1}%. Controller {2}, channel {3}, device {4}
FSA_EM_GLOBAL_CACHE_CHANGE	0x00010000			Global cache changed: controller {0}
FSA_EM_CONTAINER_ADD	0x00020000			%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% added: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_CONTAINER_DELETE	0x00040000			%LOGICAL_DRIVE_CAPS% deleted: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_BATT_RECOND_REQD	0x00080000			Battery reconditioning required: controller {0}
FSA_EM_SMART	0x00100000			
		FSA_SMART_FPT_EXCEEDED	0	The number of recoverable disk errors reported exceeds the maximum that the disk can report: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_SMART_FPT_EXCEEDED_TEST	1	The number of recoverable disk errors reported exceeds the maximum that the disk can report: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_SMART_WARNING	2	Disk reported a S.M.A.R.T. error: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_SMART_WARNING_TEMPERATURE	3	Disk temperature exceeded abnormal temperature threshold: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_SMART_WARNING_DEGRADED	4	Disk reported a S.M.A.R.T. degraded warning: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_SMART_CONFIG_CHANGE	5	End user performed an operation that changed the S.M.A.R.T. configuration: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
FSA_EM_PRIORITY_CHANGE	0x00200000			Priority change: controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
FSA_EM_DISK_SET	0x00400000			
FSA_EM_SS_NO_BACKUP_PRIVILEGE	0x00800000			No %FLASHCOPY% backup privilege: controller {0}
FSA_EM_NETWORK_RECONNECT	0x01000000			Network connection restored.
FSA_EM_CLUSTER	0x02000000			
FSA_EM_CONTAINER_SCSI_EVENT	0x04000000			

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_CE_MASTER_BADBLOCK_FAIL	0	An unrecoverable bad block was found on the master half of a mirror: controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {3}
FSA_EM_ENHANCED_BATTERY_CHANGE	0x08000000			
				Battery is reconditioning: controller {0}
				Battery is critical: controller {0} [{1}, {2}, {3}, {4}]
				Battery temperature is over the normal range: controller {0}
				Battery temperature is back within the normal range: controller {0}
				Battery is disabled due to overtemperature: controller {0}
				Battery has been changed from disabled to functional: controller {0}
FSA_EM_EXPANDED_EVENT	0x10000000			
FSA_EXE_UNKNOWN_GROUP	0			Expanded event, group {0}, subtype {1}
FSA_EXE_FIRMWARE_GROUP	1			
		FSA_EXE_FW_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, firmware group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_FW_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, firmware group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, filename {1}, line {2}, [{3}]
		FSA_EXE_FW_RESERVED	2	Expanded event, firmware group, reserved: controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_FW_ONLINE_CONTROLLER_DIAG	3	Expanded event, firmware group, online diagnostics: controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_FW_PANIC	4	Expanded event, firmware group, controller reset: controller {0}
FSA_EXE_SCSI_GROUP	2			
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, SCSI group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, SCSI group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, [{1}]
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_BUS_RESET	2	Expanded event, SCSI group, bus reset. Controller {0}, bus {1}, isInBound {2}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_NEXUS_DEAD	3	Expanded event, SCSI group, nexus dead. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, bus {4}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_SPINUP_FAILED	4	Expanded event, SCSI group, spinup failed. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_MEDIUM_ERROR_DETAILS	5	Expanded event, SCSI group, medium error. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, start LBA {4}, end LBA {5}, {6}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_BAD_BLOCK_REC	6	Expanded event, SCSI group, bad block recovery. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, {4}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_INVALID_IO_SIZE	7	Expanded event, SCSI group, invalid I/O size. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, expected size {4}, actual size {5}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_DISABLING_CHANNEL	8	Expanded event, SCSI group, disabling channel. Controller {0}, channel {1}, error {2}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_CANNOT_READY_DEVICE	9	Expanded event, SCSI group, cannot ready device. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_CHANNEL_TIMEOUT	10	Expanded event, SCSI group, channel timeout. Controller {0}, channel {1}, commands {2}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_UNKNOWN_SENSE_DATA	11	Expanded event, SCSI group, unknown sense data. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, key {4}, asc {5}, ascq {6}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_SENSE_DATA	12	Expanded event, SCSI group, sense data. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, cdb [{4}], data [{5}]
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_COMMAND_TIMEOUT	13	Expanded event, SCSI group, command timeout. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}, cdb [{4}]
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_BAD_STRIPE_ERROR	14	Expanded event, SCSI group, bad stripe. Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, start LBA {2}, end LBA {3}, {4}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_IO_RATE_WARNING	15	Expanded event, SCSI group, I/O rate warning. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}
		FSA_EXE_SCSI_NEW_DEVICE_FOUND	16	Expanded event, SCSI group, new device found. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}, LUN {3}
FSA_EXE_CONTAINER_GROUP	3			
		FSA_EXE_CT_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, container group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_CT_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, container group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, [{2}]

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_EXE_CT_SCRUB_MEDIUM_ERROR	2	Expanded event, container group, scrub medium error. Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, error count {2}
		FSA_EXE_CT_PPI_UPDATE	3	Expanded event, container group, PPI update. Age {0}
		FSA_EXE_CT_REPLACED_HOTSPARE	4	
		FSA_EXE_UNKNOWN_EVENT	0	Expanded event, container group, replaced hot spare (unknown). Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_EXE_REPLACE_SUCCESS	1	Expanded event, container group, replaced hot spare (success). Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, channel {2}, %SCSI_ID% {3}, LUN {4}, dedicated = {5}
		FSA_EXE_REPLACE_TOO_SMALL	2	Expanded event, container group, replaced hot spare (too small). Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, channel {2}, %SCSI_ID% {3}, LUN {4}
		FSA_EXE_REPLACE_DEDICATED_NON_EXIST	3	Expanded event, container group, replaced hot spare (no dedicated spare). Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, channel {2}, %SCSI_ID% {3}, LUN {4}
		FSA_EXE_CT_METADATA_ERROR	5	Expanded event, container group, metadata error. Controller {0}, channel {1}, %SCSI_ID% {2}
		FSA_EXE_CT_MEDIUM_ERROR_WARNING	6	
		FSA_EXE_CT_SNAPSHOT_DEAD_BACKING	7	Expanded event, container group, no-backup %FLASHCOPY% 100% full. Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}
		FSA_EXE_CT_SNAPSHOT_USED_TARGET_SPACE	8	Expanded event, container group, no-backup %FLASHCOPY% {0}% full. Controller {1}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {2}
FSA_EXE_CLUSTER_GROUP	4			
		FSA_EXE_CL_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, cluster group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_CL_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, cluster group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, %LOGICAL_DRIVE% {1}, [{2}]
FSA_EXE_ENCLOSURE_GROUP	5			
		FSA_EXE_ENC_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, enclosure group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}

Event type	Code	Event subtype	Subcode	Event string
		FSA_EXE_ENC_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, enclosure group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, [{1}]
FSA_EXE_GENERIC_GROUP	6			
		FSA_EXE_GENERIC_UNKNOWN_SUBTYPE	0	Expanded event, generic group, unknown subtype. Controller {0}
		FSA_EXE_GENERIC	1	Expanded event, generic group, generic subtype. Controller {0}, [{1}]
FSA_EM_GENERAL_UPDATE_EVENT	0x20000000			
		FSA_GENERAL_UPDATE_UNKNOWN	1	No description available. Event code = 0x{0}
		FSA_GENERAL_UPDATE_FEAT_KEYS_MODIFIED	2	Feature keys modified: controller {0}
		FSA_GENERAL_UPDATE_HEAT_SENSOR	3	Controller temperature {0}: controller {1}, temperature {2}C, low threshold {3}C, high threshold {4}C
		FSA_GENERAL_UPDATE_APP_EXPIRATION	4	Prototype controller firmware will expire: {0}. Time remaining: {1}.
FSA_EM_UNRECOGNIZED_FW_EVENT	0x80000000			Unrecognized firmware event: controller {0}. [{1} {2} {3} {4} {5} {6} {7} {8} {9} {10} {11} {12} {13} {14} {15} {16}]

Appendix D. Event Logging and Blink Codes

Code	Define from led.h	Description
00	BLINKLED_NOT_VALID_00	Unused
01	BLINKLED_NOT_VALID_01	Unused
Xscale specific defines		
02	BLINKLED_FAULT_FIQ	Xscale: FIQ interrupt during boot. Caused by the processor taking a fast interrupt before the RAM based interrupt service routines have been set up. This is unexpected since interrupts are not enabled until after the RAM based code is enabled.
03	BLINKLED_FAULT_IRQ	Xscale: IRQ interrupt during boot. Caused by the processor taking a normal interrupt before the RAM based interrupt service routines have been set up. This is unexpected since interrupts are not enabled until after the RAM based code is enabled.
04	BLINKLED_FAULT_SWI	Xscale: Debug SW interrupt. Caused by software interrupts. Unexpected since software interrupts are only used by debugging and monitor code.
05	BLINKLED_FAULT_UNDEFINED	Xscale: 1: Undefined Debug interrupt 2: Undefined instruction 3: Unknown fault type Caused by the processor taking one of the above interrupts. This is unexpected since all of the above interrupts indicate a programming error has occurred.
06	BLINKLED_FAULT_PREFETCH	Xscale: Prefetch interrupt: 1) Instruction MMU aborts 2) External abort on an Instruction access 3) Instruction cache parity error Caused by the processor taking one of the above interrupts. This is unexpected since all of the above interrupts indicate a programming error has occurred.
07	BLINKLED_FAULT_DATA_ABORT	Xscale: Data abort interrupt - typically due to null pointer 1) Precise (recoverable) a) lock abort b) Data MMU abort 1) alignment fault 2) translation fault 3) domain fault 4) permission fault 5) external data abort on an MMU translation 2) Imprecise (unrecoverable) a) data cache parity error b) all external data aborts Caused by the processor taking one of the above interrupts. This is unexpected since all of the above interrupts indicate a programming error has occurred.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
5kc specific defines		
02	BLINKLED_FAULT_TLB	5kc: TLB error The processor's translation lookaside buffer did not have a valid entry for the requested virtual address to be translated to a physical address. Typically caused by a bad or null pointer reference.
03	BLINKLED_FAULT_ADDR	5kc: Addressing error - typically unaligned address An instruction attempted a load or store of a data object from an address which was not properly aligned for that data type. (e.g., WORD accesses must be 32-bit aligned). Typically caused by a bad pointer reference.
04	BLINKLED_FAULT_BUS	5kc: Bus error An instruction fetch or a data load or store was attempted and the hardware was unable to complete the request. Typically caused by a bad pointer reference.
05	BLINKLED_FAULT_UNDEFINED	5kc: Undefined / Unknown fault or interrupt During fault exception processing, the CPU cause register did not decode a fault cause to any known value. All faults should have a known cause, so this is unexpected.
06	BLINKLED_FAULT_BREAK	5kc: BREAK instruction executed A software breakpoint instruction was executed. This is unexpected, since software breakpoints are only used by debug or monitor code.
07	BLINKLED_FAULT_RES_INST	5kc: Reserved instruction executed A Reserved Instruction exception occurs when a reserved or undefined major opcode or function field is executed. This is unexpected and indicates a programming error has occurred.
08	BLINKLED_FAULT_COP_DISABLED	5kc: Co-processor unusable A Coprocessor Unusable exception occurs when an attempt is made to execute a coprocessor instruction for either: -- A coprocessor that has not been marked usable by setting its CU bit in the Status register --The CP0, when it has not been marked usable, and the processor is executing in User Mode ARC firmware always runs in Kernel mode and does not use any coprocessor other than CP0 (no other coprocessors exist in the IOP), so this is unexpected.
09	BLINKLED_FAULT_OVERFLOW	5kc: Integer overflow An integer overflow exception occurs when selected integer instructions result in a 2's complement overflow.
0A	BLINKLED_FAULT_ALL_OTHERS	5kc: All other faults
0B	BLINKLED_FAULT_SYS_CALL	5kc: SYSCALL instruction executed A System Call exception occurs when a SYSCALL instruction is executed. This is not expected, since the SYSCALL instruction is not used.
Common defines		
0C	BLINKLED_BUS_FAULT_NMI	Not used
0E	BLINKLED_DEFAULT_SYSPROC	Not used
0F	BLINKLED_INVALID_INT	Invalid interrupt (appears to be not used)
20	BLINKLED_FLASH_FAIL	Failure during flash. Most likely caused by bad parameters being passed to the flash update routines.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
21	BLINKLED_INIT_CRC_FAIL	Not used
22	BLINKLED_INIT_NMI	Not used
23	BLINKLED_UNKNOWN_HBA_VER	Unsupported board ID. The firmware does not recognize the board ID of the hardware it is running on.
24	BLINKLED_UNKNOWN_CONFIG_VER	Unsupported board ID. The firmware does not recognize the configuration (e.g., memory type or size) it is running on.
25	BLINKLED_INVALID_FW_VERSION	Not used
26	BLINKLED_INVALID_FUNCTION_CALL	Not used
27	BLINKLED_64BIT_MATH_ERROR	Divide by zero
28	BLINKLED_INIT_MEMQUERY	Unsupported memory configuration. The firmware does not recognize the configuration (e.g., type or size) of the memory connected to the IOP.
29	BLINKLED_VERSION_OEMID_MISMATCH	Not used
2A	BLINKLED_RDR_FAILURE	Null RDR pointer. This pointer should always be defined, so this is an unexpected programming error.
2B	BLINKLED_INVALID_PCI_DEVICE	Harpoon rev A4 detected in PCIX Zero Channel RAID. This is unsupported.
2C	BLINKLED_INVALID_ADDR_CONVERSION	Invalid address conversion or address check fail. An address is being validated as being within the limits of a specific range, and was either found to be outside the requested range, or the requested range was not defined.
2D	BLINKLED_MONITOR_FAILURE	The allocated monitor driver buffer size is too small. This buffer is used by the driver to send text messages that the firmware prints on its UART trace. This error indicates that the memory space reserved for this buffer during the build of the firmware is smaller than what the firmware is expecting. This indicates a problem with the build of the firmware and is not expected to occur at runtime.
2E	BLINKLED_CPUCACHE_FAILURE	Improper Dcache flush address start / size. When firmware wants to force a line of the IOP data cache to be flushed, the selected address is first checked to make sure the address is a valid cacheline address.
2F	BLINKLED_INVALID_HW_FEATURES	Invalid hardware features. The firmware does not recognize the board ID of the hardware it is running on, or the hardware features bits for the found board ID are not defined.
31	BLINKLED_CNFG_BAD_ADDR	Invalid PCI configuration cycle attempted. While performing PCI/PCI-X configuration cycles, the firmware checks for valid IDSEL and address alignments failed.
32	BLINKLED_INVALID_VECTOR	Invalid interrupt vector. A call to enable or disable an interrupt has specified a vector number which is not defined for the processor the firmware is running on.
33	BLINKLED_OUTBOUND_FREE_OVERFLOW	Outbound free queue overflow. The I2O message unit of the processor has signaled an interrupt indicating that too many entries have been written to its outbound free queue.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
34	BLINKLED_SATU_ERROR	Secondary ATU outbound addressing error or function not supported. On processors that have a secondary PCI bus, and access it through a secondary ATU window, the function that maps address to the ATU window first checks that the address lies within the window. On processors that do not have a secondary PCI bus, this address translation always fails as an unsupported function.
35	BLINKLED_PATU_MAP_REGION	Primary ATU addressing mapping error. Firmware functions that read or write data in host memory have failed a check of the host address that is being used for the access.
36	BLINKLED_PCI_TARGET_ABORT	Not used
37	BLINKLED_PCI_MASTER_ABORT	Not used
38	BLINKLED_PCI_PARITY_ERROR	Not used
39	BLINKLED_CHANNEL_ID_NOT_VALID	Not used
3A	BLINKLED_PCICFG_INVALID_REQUEST	Failure to configure DCH, SATA, or SAS cores (Rocket, Maverick, Aurora) The function was asked to configure more IO cores than exist on the ASIC, or, in the case of the Rocket ASIC, the DCH core has failed to respond to the request.
3B	BLINKLED_PCICFG_NO_MEMORY	Not enough PCI memory space to hide external device When scanning PCI config space for IO controllers that exist outside the IOP device, a found device is requesting more memory than has been allocated by the firmware for its PCI address window.
3C	BLINKLED_PUADR_INVALID	In PatuLadr, parameter puadr does not match configured PCI upper adr. (function currently not used) When translating PCI addresses that map to the memory of the IOP to the local address equivalent, the upper 32 bits of the address did not match the upper 32 bits of the address programmed in the IOP Primary ATU window.
3D	BLINKLED_PCI64ADDR_VIOLATION	Not used
3E	BLINKLED_NO_PCI_DEVICES	Can't find valid expected external devices to control After performing a PCI config space scan for the type of IO controller the firmware expects to find, no supported IO controller was found.
3F	BLINKLED_INVALID_ATU_CONFIG	PCI BAR value changed and not allowed Once the host system as performed PCI configuration of our device, we do not allow the host to change the PCI BAR register values.
40	BLINKLED_I2C_FAILURE	General I2C engine usage failure A common code for a variety of checks and failures that may occur. These include such things as null pointers, illegal I2C commands, Illegal enclosure management commands, failure of a I2C HW engine to respond properly, and I2C engine being already active when a new command is ready to start and firmware thinks the engine should be idle.
41	BLINKLED_I2C_WR_TIMEOUT	I2C write operation (timed out) failed to complete successfully. During the I2C SPD device read for memory controller initialization on some controllers, the I2C write of the offset in the SPD device which is intended to be read did not complete within a timeout limit.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
42	BLINKLED_I2C_RD_TIMEOUT	I2C read operation (timed out) failed to complete successfully During the I2C SPD device read for memory controller initialization on some controllers, the I2C read of the SPD device did not complete within a timeout limit.
43	BLINKLED_I2C_WR_ACTIVE_TIMEOUT	I2C status register active bit is stuck active during a write operation While performing an I2C write, the I2C engine active status is expected to clear within a short timeout after the engine is reset, and it did not.
44	BLINKLED_I2C_RD_ACTIVE_TIMEOUT	I2C status register active bit is stuck active during a read operation While performing an I2C read, the I2C engine active status is expected to clear within a short timeout after the engine is reset, and it did not.
48	BLINKLED_ONEWIRE_ERROR	A one wire driver programming error occurred The GPIO port width parameter to the driver of the one-wire programming interface was not set correctly.
50	BLINKLED_FAC_SEMA_CLAIM_FAILED	A claim to flash access semaphore failed Specific to products that use the Intel SunriseLake IOP. This IOP requires access to FLASH to be mutually exclusive between the different on-chip processor cores. The attempt to claim exclusive access to the FLASH via a semaphore has failed.
54	BLINKLED_ECC_DURING_ECCINIT	Failure during ECC init scrub During the memory subsystem initialization, when the ECC syndromes of the memory subsystem are being scrubbed, ECC errors have occurred. This indicates the memory subsystem is faulty and unusable.
56	BLINKLED_ECC_LOCAL_NONCORRECTABLE	Multi-bit ECC error One memory transaction has occurred which contained a multibit ECC error. The data is corrupt and cannot be recovered.
57	BLINKLED_ECC_NONCORRECTABLE	Multiple ECC errors or a Multibit ECC error. On some IOPs: Multiple ECC errors have occurred. Some may be single bit, some may be multibit. Data in the memory system may be corrupt. On other IOPs: A Multibit ECC error has occurred. The data is corrupt and cannot be recovered.
58	BLINKLED_ECC_NOT_ENABLED	Not used
59	BLINKLED_ECC_INVALID_NMI	ECC data abort interrupt occurred While the firmware is running its boot code, an ECC error has occurred in the memory controller which caused a processor fault.
5A	BLINKLED_MEM_SNIFF_TEST	Quick memory test failed After initializing the memory controller and scrubbing the ECC syndromes, a very short memory test is performed to validate the memory subsystem is responding, and is not being blocked by the battery backup controller. This test failed.
60	BLINKLED_CDMA_NO_DESCRIPTORS	Got null DMA CD element A null pointer was returned from the pool of command descriptors for the DMA engine.
61	BLINKLED_CDMA_NO_CSG	Got null XOR S/G element A null pointer was returned from the pool of scatter/gather element lists for the DMA engine.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
62	BLINKLED_CDMA_FAILURE	A requested CDMA operation failed to complete successfully For DMA of RAID data, one of many command descriptor parameter checks have failed, such as null pointer checks, transfer size checks, bad flags or source/destination location checks.
63	BLINKLED_LDMA_FAILURE	A requested LDMA operation failed to complete successfully For DMA of IOP data, such as FIBs, one of many command descriptor parameter checks have failed, such as null pointer checks, transfer size checks, bad flags or source/destination location checks.
64	BLINKLED_CDMA_SGLIST_FAILURE	Errors with DMA S/G list For DMA of RAID data, one of many scatter/gather list parameter checks have failed, such as null pointer checks, transfer size checks, bad flags or source/destination location checks.
65	BLINKLED_PRIVATE_PCI_ADDRESS_CONFLICT	Host address is in private memory behind bridge The host scater/gather list for a DMA operation has specified an address which resides in the private address space behind the PCI bridge of the controller.
68	BLINKLED_XOR_FAILURE	A requested XOR operation failed to complete successfully For XOR of RAID data, one of many command descriptor parameter checks have failed, such as null pointer checks, transfer size checks, bad flags or source/destination location checks.
69	BLINKLED_XOR_NO_DESCRIPTORS	Got null XOR CD element A null pointer was returned from the pool of command descriptors for the XOR engine.
6A	BLINKLED_XOR_NO_CSG	Got null XOR S/G element A null pointer was returned from the pool of scatter/gather element lists for the XOR engine.
6B	BLINKLED_XOR_SGLIST_FAILURE	Not used
80	BLINKLED_NULL_BLINK_CODE	A 00 blink code was commanded or null task function in CT_RestartScrub Case 1: The BLINKLED led blinking routine validates that a non-zero LED blink code was passed to it. If a zero blink code were used, the LED's would simply go out. If this happens, this code is used instead. Case 2: A null pointer check in the RAID routine to restart a scrub has failed.
81	BLINKLED_INVALID_PRINT_FORMAT	Not used
82	BLINKLED_BUS_FREQ_FAIL	Not used
83	BLINKLED_INVALID_IOP	Marauder-e is using Dobson instead of Brockton which is invalid The Intel IOP known as Dobson has known issues which render it unusable. The Marauder-E firmware enforces the use of the Intel Brockton IOP instead.
84	BLINKLED_BUILD_EXPIRED	ARC application has expired - sandbox build Firmware images built by developers, known as "sandbox builds", rather than by Adaptec's official build system have a built-in timeout mechanism which allows them to run for a limited number of days, but no longer. This time limit has expired. Not applicable to official builds.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
85	BLINKLED_ARK_SN_BAD	Serial number of the ARK device is invalid Some Adaptec products have incorporated the use of a serial number device which identifies the hardware has having been built either by Adaptec or an authorized OEM. On these products, the check of this serial number has failed.
86	BLINKLED_INITSTRUCT_VERSION_FAIL	Init structure version mismatch has occurred The firmware boot code and main application communicate via an initialization data structure which has a specific format. The check that both the boot code and application code are using the same version of this structure has failed.
87	BLINKLED_COMMANDED_FAILURE	Invalid hex-decimal string used with UART 'blink' command A "BLINKLED" can be commanded to occur via the UART interface, with the desired hex-decimal blink code specified as ASCII TEXT. The text string specified on the command line did not convert correctly to a valid hex value. For debug/development purposes only.
88	BLINKLED_BOOT_CRC_FAIL	Boot text / data CRC check failed During boot, the boot code and data are copied from FLASH to memory. After the copies are complete, a CRC calculation is perform on both sections. One or the other of these CRC calculations produced and incorrect result and the boot code image is corrupt.
89	BLINKLED_BOOT_APP_CRC_FAIL	CRC for the application image failed During boot, the compressed application image is decompressed and copied to memory. When this process is complete, a CRC calculation is performed on the image in memory. This calculation produced an incorrect result, and the application image is corrupt.
8A	BLINKLED_BOOT_INVALID_INT	Not used
8B	BLINKLED_BOOT_INVALID_APP	Invalid App (expansion failed, null loadblock, check areas failure) Case 1: The loadblock data structure in ROM which contains the information defining where the compressed application is stored is not valid. Case 2: Address range checks of the application against the space used by the boot code and data found that the expansion and copy of the application would overwrite boot code or data. Case 3: The expansion of the compressed application image detected an error.
8C	BLINKLED_INVALID_SIMM0	DRAM memory parameters out of range of expected values. DRAM parameters such as number of rows, columns, or banks, bit width, or refresh rate are out of the range allowed by the controller. Should only happen for controllers that have removable DIMM modules.
8D	BLINKLED_INVALID_SIMM1	Not used
8E	BLINKLED_INIT_I2C_FAILURE	I2C operation failed while trying to read data from SPD of the DIMM During memory initialization
8F	BLINKLED_INIT_FAILURE	Memory controller initialization failed to complete successfully. The memory controller of certain Adaptec IOP ASICs has built in initialization that is supposed to complete automatically. A timeout waiting for this initialization to complete has expired.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
90	BLINKLED_BOOT_TBBU_VER_MISMATCH	TBBU version mismatch has occurred The TBBU data structure stored in memory contains information about the amount of dirty RAID cache data that is stored in the memory. This data structure is validated as coming from the same firmware version as the currently running firmware, and that its contents are valid via a CRC check. These checks have failed.
91	BLINKLED_TBBU_RECOVERY_COMPLETE	TBBU recovery has completed successfully. FW posts this blink code as a means of halting all further activity in the adapter and also to inform the host utility (Bios) that the recovery (flushing) of customer data from a foreign TBBU unit is complete and the adapter is ready for a reset. Essentially this is the end point of TBBU activity and occurs only if a dirty and foreign TBBU is present in the system.
92	BLINKLED_TBBU_FAILURE	Case 1: A null pointer in the init structure was detected when attempting to validate the contents of the TBBU data structure. Case 2: A buffer size check failed when reading the SPD data containing the TBBU identification string in a ATB-200 DIMM.
A0	BLINKLED_MEMORY_ACCESS_ERROR	Memory access error has occurred, address is out of range Case 1: The memory controller of the IOP has reported an attempt to access an address that is part of the memory controller's address space but is not within the range of the currently configured memory. Case 2: The memory controller of certain Adaptec IOP ASICs has built in initialization that is supposed to complete automatically. A timeout waiting for this initialization to complete has expired.
A1	BLINKLED_SUB_SYSTEM_FAILURE	Not used
A2	BLINKLED_BATTERY_MISSING_BUT_REQUIRED	Battery required but missing / broke The firmware for the controller is configured to require a battery backup module to be installed before it will be allowed to run, and no battery was found.
A3	BLINKLED_NVSRAM_BATTERY_LOW	NVSRAM battery is low and a good battery is mandatory.
A4	BLINKLED_NVSRAM_BAT_TEST_ERROR	Attempts to communicate with the NVSRAM battery failed.
A5	BLINKLED_NVSRAM_CRC_ERROR	Not used
A6	BLINKLED_NVSRAM_STRUCTURE_ERROR	The NVSRAM STRUCTURE is invalid The structure of the NVSRAM data has been modified in such a way that the boot code stack region is no longer in the correct location.
A7	BLINKLED_BATTERY_SECURITY_FAILURE	Battery key authentication device occurred One of several validation checks that are performed to determine if a Key Biscayne DIMM is authentic has failed.
B0	BLINKLED_CACHE	During operations relating to managing the adapter's I/O cache, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
B1	BLINKLED_RAID6	During RAID6 operations, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
B2	BLINKLED_RAID1E	During RAID1E operations, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C0	BLINKLED_CLUSTER	During operations relating to cluster operation, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C1	BLINKLED_AIF	During operations relating to sending and managing AIFs, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C2	BLINKLED_COMMSUP	During operations related to completing FIBs back to the host, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C3	BLINKLED_CACHE_FAST	Not used
C4	BLINKLED_CACHE_SLOW	Not used
C5	BLINKLED_MIRROR_FAST	During mirroring operations, typically normal I/O path tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C6	BLINKLED_MIRROR_SLOW	During mirroring operations, typically background / housekeeping tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
C7	BLINKLED_DRIVER_FAILURE	A FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc. failed in the AIC layer code.
C8	BLINKLED_MORPH	A morph operation failure occurred. A FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc. failed.
C9	BLINKLED_RAWIO_FAILURE	Flow control element free queue empty. Also during raw i/o operations, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
CA	BLINKLED_CFG_FAILURE	In failover code, a slice disk number check was greater than maximum number of disks allowed. In FSA configuration code, a function was called with bad parameters, memory space could not be allocated for necessary data buffers, null pointer found, slice map is bad and can not be fixed. In nvsram code, when reading or writing, an invalid offset/length used, source / destination address is null, size of nvsram layout struct is larger than size of nvsram, null pointer to base of the layout struct, nvsram query type invalid. In PPI code, invalid PPI read size or invalid table init size.
CB	BLINKLED_NVRAM_FAILURE	A FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc. failed while attempting to access NVRAM during snapshot operations.
CC	BLINKLED_WRITE_CACHE	Not used
CD	BLINKLED_IRQ_FAILURE	Bad FIB / unsupported FIB command received. Possible causes: FIB not owned by host, null pointer, attempt to get info about an adapter other than 0, attempt to get adapter info before that data is initialized, unsupported or unrecognized FIB command, received doorbell for fast i/o command.
CE	BLINKLED_CT_FAILURE	A FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc. failed in the enclosure management, diskclass, or scsiport layer code.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
CF	BLINKLED_DISKLOG	A FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc. failed in the container disk log management subsystem code.
D0	BLINKLED_RAID5_FAST	During RAID5 operations, typically normal I/O path tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter checks, etc., failed.
D1	BLINKLED_RAID5_SLOW	During RAID5 operations, typically background / housekeeping tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
D2	BLINKLED_SS_FAST	During snapshot operations, typically normal I/O path tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, function parameter check, null pointer check, etc., failed.
D3	BLINKLED_SS_SLOW	During snapshot operations, typically background / housekeeping tasks, a FW data structure consistency check, null pointer check, function parameter check, etc., failed.
D4	BLINKLED_SG_FAILURE	SG list handling operation failed. Possible causes: more host s/g elements found than expected, null pointer, s/g list ran out of free elements.
D5	BLINKLED_PCI_CFG	PCI configuration not done by boot code. This most likely occurs due to a bad init block in the boot FW image.
D6	BLINKLED_FIF	Unrecognized file system FIB command.
D7	BLINKLED_IMBALANCED_CBP	Not used
D8	BLINKLED_MSGUINT_FAILURE	The required message unit related operation failed to complete successfully. Possible causes: FIB pointer pool size too small to support the maximum number of host command, null pointer, attempt to use a new communication method function when not in the communication mode, FIB queue not required memory alignment, FIB queue size too large, out of memory for necessary buffers, non-single address I2O function called when in single address I2O mode, batch processing and deferred interrupts enabled at same time.
D9	BLINKLED_HOSTCMD_FAILURE	Firmware was unable to successfully complete a HOST FIB command. Possible causes: too many host s/g elements, command size too large, null FIB pointer recovered from the queue, zero PCI address or size, FIB size too large, bad FIB structure type, old communication interface processing called when in new communication mode.
DA	BLINKLED_BIOSCMD_FAILURE	Firmware was unable to successfully complete a BIOS FIB command. Possible causes: null FIB pointer recovered from the queue or the FIB was not owned by the host.
DB	BLINKLED_DET_INIT_FAILURE	Drive error table is being initialized more than once.
DC	BLINKLED_DET_STACK_FAILURE	Drive error table is out of stack space.
DD	BLINKLED_DET_RECON_FAILURE	Drive error table count has exceeded maximum allowed value
DE	BLINKLED_DDD_INVALID_COMMAND	Drive error table handling unit got an invalid command or a FIB to get the SAS NVSRAM layout had the wrong command.
E0	BLINKLED_TAG_FAILURE	Firmware TAG'S handling subsystem experience an error. This code is not enabled in deliverable FW.
E1	BLINKLED_TAG_HIST_OVERFLOW	TAG Histogram index overflow. This code is not enabled in deliverable FW.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
E2	BLINKLED_TRACK_FAILURE	A TrackMemAlloc/Free routine could not complete successfully. This code is not enabled in deliverable FW.
E5	BLINKLED_TM_FAILURE	Target Manager failed to complete an operation successfully. Possible causes: AHC_Init called with bad argument, bad lun, null pointers, S/G entry not local, not enough cache memory for required buffers, unexpected DP_PortTSH, unexpected request type, SMP request type, unknown IOP target function.
E7	BLINKLED_EXTERNAL_LOAD_FAILURE	Not used
E8	BLINKLED_EXTERNAL_START_FAILURE	Not used
EE	BLINKLED_PROTECT_FAULT	Multiple protection calls (not used)
EF	BLINKLED_NMI_HANDLER_FAILURE	NMI occurred and was not specifically handled via other blink codes. Possible causes: DMA errors, XOR errors, memory errors, message unit errors, PCI / PCIx / PCIe bus errors, processor bus interface errors.
F0	BLINKLED_OS_INVALID_PRIORITY	Not used
F1	BLINKLED_OS_LOCK_FAILURE	Operating system locking logic experienced an error. Possible causes: attempt to use a lock when not in correct state for such use, attempt to delete a lock when the lock is owned or tasks are pending on it, attempt to get a lock within an interrupt, attempt to request a lock while owning another lock, lock ownership mismatch, attempt to free a lock within an interrupt, attempt to free a lock too many times.
F2	BLINKLED_OS_SEM_FAILURE	Operating system semaphore logic experienced an error. Possible causes: attempt to use a semaphore when not in correct state for such use, attempt to create a semaphore with a negative count, attempt to create a non-counting semaphore with a count greater than one, attempt to delete a semaphore when tasks are pending on the semaphore, attempt to pend on a semaphore within an interrupt, post to a semaphore and semaphore count is about to overflow.
F3	BLINKLED_OS_QUEUE_FAILURE	Operating system queuing logic experienced error. Possible causes: partial queue allocation, attempt to use a queue when not in correct state for such use, queue size of 0, deleting a queue when tasks are pending on the queue, deleting a non-empty queue, queue overflow, null pointer, attempt to pend on a queue within an interrupt, attempt to reserve more than one queue entry.
F4	BLINKLED_OS_PIPE_FAILURE	Not used
F5	BLINKLED_OS_TRIGGER_FAILURE	Operating system trigger logic experienced error. Possible causes: null trigger pointer, attempt to use a trigger when not in correct state for such use, attempt to delete a trigger when tasks are pending on the trigger, attempt to pend on a trigger within an interrupt, trigger pend fifo underflow.
F6	BLINKLED_OS_EVENT_FAILURE	An Operating system event experienced an error. Possible causes: attempt to use an event when not in correct state for such use, attempt to delete an event when tasks are pending on the event, attempt to pend on an event within an interrupt, post to an event with unknown event type, event pend fifo underflow.

Code	Define from led.h	Description
F7	BLINKLED_OS_MEM_FAILURE	Operating system memory allocation could not complete successfully. Possible causes: null MCB, attempt to use MCB when not in correct state for such use, attempt to create zero size memory, incorrect timeout requested, memory element not within malloc memory space, invalid memory type request, memory block not aligned on cacheline boundary, out of memory, consistency check of MCB or single memory element fails.
F8	BLINKLED_OS_TIMER_FAILURE	Operating System Timer function could not complete an operation Successfully. Possible causes: null timer data structure pointer, creating a timer that already exists, deleting or resetting a timer that doesn't exist, too many tasks in the delay list.
F9	BLINKLED_OS_INVALID_INT	Operating system Interrupt handler received an invalid request. Invalid IRQ or bad interrupt vector table.
FA	BLINKLED_OS_BAD_INTVECTOR	Not used
FB	BLINKLED_OS_HISR_FAILURE	Not used
FC	BLINKLED_OS_STACK_OVERFLOW	A task stack has overflowed.
FD	BLINKLED_OS_TASKING_FAILURE	An operating system tasking function could not be completed successfully. Possible causes: null TCB, improper use of an OS function, a return from start of multi-tasking, bad task priority, calling scheduler when the OS is not running, out of memory, attempt to create, suspend, resume a task using a TCB already in use, attempt to reset a task that has not been created, attempt to suspend a task not ready to run, attempt to resume a task that is not ready, unexpected from a function that does not return, call to OsSleep from within an interrupt.
FE	BLINKLED_OS_FAILURE	Not used
FF	BLINKLED_ASSERT	General Assert. FW has hundreds of checks built-in. This occurs when FW encounters variable settings that are not within expected range. The line number and name of the file of the Assert that fired is displayed in the UART log. There may or may not be additional text describing the failing condition.

Appendix E. IBM Statement of Limited Warranty Z125-4753-0908/2006

Part 1 - General Terms

Part 1 - General Terms

This Statement of Limited Warranty includes Part 1 - General Terms, Part 2 - Country-unique Terms, and Part 3 - Warranty Information. The terms of Part 2 replace or modify those of Part 1.

The warranties provided by IBM in this Statement of Limited Warranty apply only to Machines you purchase for your use, and not for resale. The term “Machine” means an IBM machine, its features, conversions, upgrades, elements, or accessories, or any combination of them. The term “Machine” does not include any software programs, whether pre-loaded with the Machine, installed subsequently or otherwise. **NOTHING IN THIS STATEMENT OF LIMITED WARRANTY AFFECTS ANY STATUTORY RIGHTS OF CONSUMERS THAT CANNOT BE WAIVED OR LIMITED BY CONTRACT.**

This Statement of Limited Warranty is available, in multiple languages, at the following IBM Internet website: http://www.ibm.com/servers/support/machine_warranties/.

What this Warranty Covers

IBM warrants that each Machine is free from defects in materials and workmanship and conforms to its Specifications. “Specifications” is information specific to a Machine in a document entitled “Official Published Specifications” which is available upon request.

During the warranty period, IBM provides repair and exchange service for the Machine under the type of warranty service IBM designates for the Machine. The warranty period for the Machine is a fixed period starting on its original Date of Installation. The date on your purchase invoice or sales receipt is the Date of Installation unless IBM or your reseller informs you otherwise. The warranty period, type of warranty, and service level that apply to your Machine are designated in Part 3.

Many features, conversions, or upgrades involve the removal of parts and their return to IBM. An IBM part that replaces a removed part will assume the warranty service status of the removed part. An IBM part that is added to a Machine without replacing a previously-installed part is subject to warranty effective on its Date of Installation. Unless IBM specifies otherwise, the warranty period, type of warranty, and service level of such part is the same as the Machine on which it is installed.

Unless IBM specifies otherwise, these warranties apply only in the country or region in which you purchased the Machine.

THESE WARRANTIES ARE YOUR EXCLUSIVE WARRANTIES AND REPLACE ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. SOME STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. IN THAT EVENT, SUCH WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE WARRANTY PERIOD. NO WARRANTIES APPLY AFTER THAT PERIOD. SOME STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT

ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

What this Warranty Does not Cover

This warranty does not cover the following:

1. failure or damage resulting from misuse (including but not limited to use of any Machine capacity or capability, other than that authorized by IBM in writing), accident, modification, unsuitable physical or operating environment, or improper maintenance by you;
2. failure caused by a product for which IBM is not responsible;
3. any non-IBM products, including those provided with, or installed on, an IBM Machine at your request;
4. accessories, supply items and consumables (e.g. batteries and printer cartridges), and structural parts (e.g. frames and covers);
5. service of Machine alterations; and
6. service of a Machine on which you are using capacity or capability, other than that authorized by IBM in writing.

The warranty is voided by removal or alteration of identification labels on the Machine or its parts.

IBM does not warrant uninterrupted or error-free operation of a Machine.

Any technical or other support provided for a Machine under warranty, such as assistance with “how-to” questions and those regarding Machine set-up and installation, is provided **WITHOUT WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND**.

How to Obtain Warranty Service

If the Machine does not function as warranted during the warranty period, contact IBM or your reseller to obtain warranty service. Contact information for IBM is provided in Part 3. If you do not register the Machine with IBM, you may be required to present proof of purchase as evidence of your entitlement to warranty service.

What IBM Will Do to Correct Problems

IBM will attempt to diagnose and resolve your problem over the telephone or electronically by access to an IBM Internet website. Certain Machines contain remote support capabilities for direct problem reporting, remote problem determination and resolution with IBM. When you contact IBM for service, you must follow the problem determination and resolution procedures that IBM specifies. Following problem determination, if IBM determines on-site service is required, a service technician will be scheduled for service at your location.

You are responsible for downloading or obtaining from IBM, and installing designated Machine Code (microcode, basic input/output system code (called “BIOS”), utility programs, device drivers, and diagnostics delivered with an IBM Machine) and other software updates in a timely manner from an IBM Internet website or from other electronic media, and following the instructions that IBM provides. You may request IBM to install Machine Code changes, however, you may be charged for that service.

Some parts of IBM Machines are designated as Customer Replaceable Units (“CRUs”). If your problem can be resolved with a CRU (e.g., keyboard, memory, hard disk drive), IBM will ship the CRU to you for you to install.

If the Machine does not function as warranted during the warranty period and your problem cannot be resolved over the telephone or electronically, through your application of Machine Code or software updates, or with a CRU, IBM or its subcontractor or a reseller that has been approved by IBM to provide warranty service, will either, at its discretion, 1) repair it to make it function as warranted, or 2) replace it with one that is at least functionally equivalent. If IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller is unable to do either, you may return the Machine to your place of purchase and your money will be refunded.

IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller will also manage and install selected engineering changes that apply to the Machine.

Exchange of a Machine or Part

When the warranty service involves the exchange of a Machine or part, the item IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller replaces becomes IBM's property and the replacement becomes yours. You represent that all removed items are genuine and unaltered. The replacement may not be new, but will be in good working order and at least functionally equivalent to the item replaced. The replacement assumes the warranty service status of the replaced item.

Your Additional Responsibilities

You agree:

1. before IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller exchanges a Machine or part, to remove all features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not under warranty service and ensure that the Machine is free of any legal obligations or restrictions that prevent its exchange;
2. to obtain authorization from the owner to have IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller service a Machine that you do not own;
3. where applicable, before service is provided:
   a. follow the service request procedures that IBM or its subcontractor or its reseller provides;
   b. backup and secure all programs, data, and funds contained in the Machine; and
   c. inform IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller of changes in the Machine's location;
4. to provide IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller with sufficient and safe access to your facilities to permit IBM to fulfill its obligations;
5. to allow IBM or its subcontractor or the reseller to install mandatory engineering changes, such as those required for safety;
6. when the type of warranty service requires that you deliver a failing Machine to IBM, you agree to ship it suitably packaged, as IBM specifies, to a location IBM designates. After the Machine has been repaired or exchanged, IBM will return the repaired Machine or provide a replacement Machine to you at its expense, unless IBM specifies otherwise. IBM is responsible for loss of, or damage to, your Machine only while it is 1) in IBM's possession or 2) in transit in those cases where IBM is responsible for the transportation charges; and
7. to securely erase from any Machine you return to IBM for any reason all programs not provided by IBM with the Machine, and data, including without limitation the following: 1) information about identified or identifiable individuals or legal entities (“Personal Data”) and 2) your confidential or proprietary information and other data. If removing or deleting Personal Data is not possible, you agree to transform such information (e.g., by making it anonymous or encrypting it) so that it no longer qualifies as Personal Data under applicable law. You also agree to remove all funds from Machines returned to IBM. IBM is not responsible for any funds, programs not provided by IBM with the Machine, or data contained in a Machine that you return to IBM. You acknowledge that, to perform its responsibilities under

this Statement of Limited Warranty, IBM may ship all or part of the Machine or its software to other IBM or third party locations around the world, and you authorize IBM to do so.

Limitation of Liability

Circumstances may arise where, because of a default on IBM's part or other liability, you are entitled to recover damages from IBM. In each such instance, regardless of the basis on which you are entitled to claim damages from IBM (including fundamental breach, negligence, misrepresentation, or other contract or tort claim), except for any liability that cannot be waived or limited by applicable laws, IBM is liable for no more than:

1. damages for bodily injury (including death) and damage to real property and tangible personal property; and
2. the amount of any other actual direct damages, up to the charges (if recurring, 12 months' charges apply) for the Machine that is subject of the claim. For purposes of this item, the term “Machine” includes Machine Code and Licensed Internal Code (“LIC”).

This limit also applies to IBM's suppliers, subcontractors, and resellers. It is the maximum for which IBM and its suppliers, subcontractors and resellers are collectively responsible.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES IS IBM OR ITS SUPPLIERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR RESELLERS LIABLE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING EVEN IF INFORMED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY: 1) THIRD PARTY CLAIMS AGAINST YOU FOR DAMAGES (OTHER THAN THOSE UNDER THE FIRST ITEM LISTED ABOVE); 2) LOSS OF, OR DAMAGE TO, DATA; 3) SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES OR FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; OR 4) LOST PROFITS, BUSINESS REVENUE, GOODWILL OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS. SOME STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

Governing Law

Both you and IBM consent to the application of the laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine to govern, interpret, and enforce all of your and IBM's rights, duties, and obligations arising from, or relating in any manner to, the subject matter of this Statement of Limited Warranty, without regard to conflict of law principles.

THESE WARRANTIES GIVE YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE OR JURISDICTION TO JURISDICTION.

Jurisdiction

All of our rights, duties, and obligations are subject to the courts of the country in which you acquired the Machine.

Part 2 - Country-unique Terms

AMERICAS

Jurisdiction: *The following sentence is added to this section as it applies to countries in bold print below:*

Any litigation arising from this Statement of Limited Warranty will be settled exclusively by 1) in **Argentina**; the Ordinary Commercial Court of the city of Buenos Aires; 2) in **Bolivia**; the courts of the city of La Paz; 3) in **Brazil**; court of Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 4) in **Chile**; the Civil Courts of Justice of Santiago; 5) in **Colombia**; the Judges of the Republic of Colombia; 6) in **Equador**; the civil judges of Quito for executory or summary proceedings (as applicable); 7) in **Mexico**; the courts located in Mexico City, Federal District; 8) in **Paraguay**; the courts of the city of Asuncion; 9) in **Peru**; the judges and tribunals of the judicial district of Lima, Cercado; 10) in **Uruguay**; the courts of the city of Montevideo; 11) in **Venezuela**; the courts of the metropolitan area of the city of Caracas.

BRAZIL

Exchange of a Machine or Part: *Delete the last sentence:*

The replacement assumes the warranty service status of the replaced item.

CANADA

What this Warranty Covers: *The following replaces the 2nd paragraph to this section:*

During the warranty period, IBM provides repair and exchange service for the Machine under the type of warranty service IBM designates for the Machine. The warranty period for the Machine is a fixed period starting on its original Date of Installation. The date on your purchase invoice or sales receipt is the Date of Installation unless IBM informs you otherwise. The warranty period, type of warranty, and service level that apply to your Machine are designated in Part 3.

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces item 1 and item 2 of this section:*

1. damages for bodily injury (including death) or physical harm to real property and tangible personal property caused by IBM's negligence; and
2. the amount of any other actual direct damages, up to the greater of $100,000.00 or the charges (if recurring, 12 months' charges apply) for the Machine that is subject of the claim. For purposes of this item, the term “Machine” includes Machine Code and Licensed Internal Code (“LIC”).

Governing Law: *The following replaces “laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine” in the first sentence:*

laws in the Province of Ontario.

PERU

Limitation of Liability: *The following is added at the end of this section:*

In accordance with Article 1328 of the Peruvian Civil Code the limitations and exclusions specified in this section will not apply to damages caused by IBM's willful misconduct (“dolo”) or gross negligence (“culpa inexcusable”).

UNITED STATES

Governing Law: *The following replaces "laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine" in the first sentence:*

laws of the State of New York

ASIA PACIFIC

AUSTRALIA

What this Warranty Covers: *The following paragraph is added to this section:*

The warranties specified in this Section are in addition to any rights you may have under the Trade Practices Act 1974 or other similar legislation and are only limited to the extent permitted by the applicable legislation.

Limitation of Liability: *The following is added to this section:*

Where IBM is in breach of a condition or warranty implied by the Trade Practices Act 1974 or other similar legislation, IBM's liability is limited to the repair or replacement of the goods or the supply of equivalent goods. Where that condition or warranty relates to right to sell, quiet possession or clear title, or the goods are of a kind ordinarily acquired for personal, domestic or household use or consumption, then none of the limitations in this paragraph apply.

Governing Law: *The following replaces "laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine" in the first sentence:*

laws of the State or Territory

CAMBODIA AND LAOS

Governing Law: *The following replaces "laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine" in the first sentence:*

laws of the State of New York, United States of America

CAMBODIA, INDONESIA, AND LAOS

Arbitration: *The following is added under this heading:*

Disputes arising out of or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty shall be finally settled by arbitration which shall be held in Singapore in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of Singapore International Arbitration Center ("SIAC Rules") then in effect. The arbitration award shall be final and binding for the parties without appeal and shall be in writing and set forth the findings of fact and the conclusions of law.

The number of arbitrators shall be three, with each side to the dispute being entitled to appoint one arbitrator. The two arbitrators appointed by the parties shall appoint a third arbitrator who shall act as chairman of the proceedings. Vacancies in the post of chairman shall be filled by the president of the SIAC. Other vacancies shall be filled by the respective nominating party. Proceedings shall continue from the stage they were at when the vacancy occurred.

If one of the parties refuses or otherwise fails to appoint an arbitrator within 30 days of the date the other party appoints its, the first appointed arbitrator shall be the sole arbitrator, provided that the arbitrator was validly and properly appointed.

All proceedings shall be conducted, including all documents presented in such proceedings, in the English language. The English language version of this Statement of Limited Warranty prevails over any other language version.

HONG KONG S.A.R.

As applies to transactions initiated and performed in Hong Kong S.A.R., phrases throughout this Agreement containing the word “country” (for example, “country of purchase” and “country of Installation”) are replaced with “Hong Kong S.A.R.”

INDIA

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces items 1 and 2 of this section:*

1. liability for bodily injury (including death) or damage to real property and tangible personal property will be limited to that caused by IBM's negligence; and
2. as to any other actual damage arising in any situation involving nonperformance by IBM pursuant to, or in any way related to the subject of this Statement of Limited Warranty, the charge paid by you for the individual Machine that is the subject of the claim. For purposes of this item, the term “Machine” includes Machine Code and Licensed Internal Code (“LIC”).

Arbitration: *The following is added under this heading:*

Disputes arising out of or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty shall be finally settled by arbitration which shall be held in Bangalore, India in accordance with the laws of India then in effect. The arbitration award shall be final and binding for the parties without appeal and shall be in writing and set forth the findings of fact and the conclusions of law.

The number of arbitrators shall be three, with each side to the dispute being entitled to appoint one arbitrator. The two arbitrators appointed by the parties shall appoint a third arbitrator who shall act as chairman of the proceedings. Vacancies in the post of chairman shall be filled by the president of the Bar Council of India. Other vacancies shall be filled by the respective nominating party. Proceedings shall continue from the stage they were at when the vacancy occurred.

If one of the parties refuses or otherwise fails to appoint an arbitrator within 30 days of the date the other party appoints its, the first appointed arbitrator shall be the sole arbitrator, provided that the arbitrator was validly and properly appointed.

All proceedings shall be conducted, including all documents presented in such proceedings, in the English language. The English language version of this Statement of Limited Warranty prevails over any other language version.

JAPAN

Governing Law: *The following sentence is added to this section:*

Any doubts concerning this Statement of Limited Warranty will be initially resolved between us in good faith and in accordance with the principle of mutual trust.

MACAU S.A.R.

As applies to transactions initiated and performed in Macau S.A.R., phrases throughout this Agreement containing the word “country” (for example, “country of purchase” and “country of Installation”) are replaced with “Macau S.A.R.”

MALAYSIA

Limitation of Liability: *The word "**SPECIAL**" in item 3 of the fifth paragraph is deleted.*

NEW ZEALAND

What this Warranty Covers: *The following paragraph is added to this section:*

The warranties specified in this section are in addition to any rights you may have under the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993 or other legislation which cannot be excluded or limited. The Consumer Guarantees Act 1993 will not apply in respect of any goods which IBM provides, if you require the goods for the purposes of a business as defined in that Act.

Limitation of Liability: *The following is added to this section:*

Where Machines are not acquired for the purposes of a business as defined in the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993, the limitations in this Section are subject to the limitations in that Act.

PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA (PRC)

Governing Law: *The following replaces "laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine" in the first sentence:*

laws of the State of New York, United States of America (except when local law requires otherwise).

PHILIPPINES

Limitation of Liability: *Item 3 in the fifth paragraph is replaced by the following:*

SPECIAL (INCLUDING NOMINAL AND EXEMPLARY DAMAGES), MORAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; OR

Arbitration: *The following is added under this heading:*

Disputes arising out of or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty shall be finally settled by arbitration which shall be held in Metro Manila, Philippines in accordance with the laws of the Philippines then in effect. The arbitration award shall be final and binding for the parties without appeal and shall be in writing and set forth the findings of fact and the conclusions of law.

The number of arbitrators shall be three, with each side to the dispute being entitled to appoint one arbitrator. The two arbitrators appointed by the parties shall appoint a third arbitrator who shall act as chairman of the proceedings. Vacancies in the post of chairman shall be filled by the president of the Philippine Dispute Resolution Center, Inc. Other vacancies shall be filled by the respective nominating party. Proceedings shall continue from the stage they were at when the vacancy occurred.

If one of the parties refuses or otherwise fails to appoint an arbitrator within 30 days of the date the other party appoints its, the first appointed arbitrator shall be the sole arbitrator, provided that the arbitrator was validly and properly appointed.

All proceedings shall be conducted, including all documents presented in such proceedings, in the English language. The English language version of this Statement of Limited Warranty prevails over any other language version.

SINGAPORE

Limitation of Liability: *The words* "***SPECIAL***" and "***ECONOMIC***" *in item 3 in the fifth paragraph are deleted.*

EUROPE, MIDDLE EAST, AFRICA (EMEA)

THE FOLLOWING TERMS APPLY TO ALL EMEA COUNTRIES:

The terms of this Statement of Limited Warranty apply to Machines purchased from IBM or an IBM reseller.

How to Obtain Warranty Service:

Add the following paragraph in ***Western Europe*** *(Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Monaco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, Vatican State, and any country subsequently added to the European Union, as from the date of accession):*

The warranty for Machines acquired in Western Europe shall be valid and applicable in all Western Europe countries provided the Machines have been announced and made available in such countries.

If you purchase a Machine in one of the Western European countries, as defined above, you may obtain warranty service for that Machine in any of those countries from either (1) an IBM reseller approved to perform warranty service or (2) from IBM, provided the Machine has been announced and made available by IBM in the country in which you wish to obtain service.

If you purchase a Machine in a Middle East or African country, you may obtain warranty service for that Machine from the IBM entity within the country of purchase, if that IBM entity provides warranty service in that country, or from an IBM reseller, approved by IBM to perform warranty service on that Machine in that country. Warranty service in Africa is available within 50 kilometers of an IBM approved service provider. You are responsible for transportation costs for Machines located outside 50 kilometers of an IBM approved service provider.

Governing Law: *The phrase "the laws of the country in which you acquired the Machine" is replaced by:*

1) "the laws of Austria" **in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, FYR Macedonia, Moldova, Montenegro, Poland, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan;** 2) "the laws of France" **in Algeria, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo Republic, Djibouti, Democratic Republic of Congo, Equatorial Guinea, French Guiana, French Polynesia, Gabon, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mayotte, Morocco, New Caledonia, Niger, Reunion, Senegal, Seychelles, Togo, Tunisia, Vanuatu, and Wallis & Futuna;** 3) "the laws of Finland" **in Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania;** 4) "the laws of England" **in Angola, Bahrain, Botswana, Burundi, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Malawi, Malta, Mozambique, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Rwanda, Sao Tome, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Tanzania, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, the United Kingdom, West Bank/Gaza, Yemen, Zambia, and Zimbabwe;** and 5) "the laws of South Africa" **in South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho and Swaziland.**

Jurisdiction: *The following exceptions are added to this section:*

1) **In Austria** the choice of jurisdiction for all disputes arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty and relating thereto, including its existence, will be the competent court of law in Vienna, Austria (Inner-City); 2) **in Angola, Bahrain, Botswana, Burundi, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Malawi, Malta, Mozambique, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Rwanda, Sao Tome, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Tanzania, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, West Bank/Gaza, Yemen, Zambia, and Zimbabwe** all disputes arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty or related to its execution, including summary proceedings, will be submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts; 3) **in Belgium and Luxembourg**, all disputes arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty or related to its interpretation or its execution, the law, and the courts of the capital city, of the country of your registered office and/or commercial site location only are competent; 4) **in France, Algeria, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo Republic, Djibouti, Democratic Republic of Congo, Equatorial Guinea, French Guiana, French Polynesia, Gabon, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mayotte, Morocco, New Caledonia, Niger, Reunion, Senegal, Seychelles, Togo, Tunisia, Vanuatu, and Wallis & Futuna** all disputes arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty or related to its violation or execution, including summary proceedings, will be settled exclusively by the Commercial Court of Paris; 5) **in South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho and Swaziland**, both of us agree to submit all disputes relating to this Statement of Limited Warranty to the jurisdiction of the High Court in Johannesburg; 6) **in Turkey** all disputes arising out of or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty shall be resolved by the Istanbul Central (Sultanahmet) Courts and Execution Directorates of Istanbul, the Republic of Turkey; 8) in each of the following specified countries, any legal claim arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty will be brought before, and settled exclusively by, the competent court of a) Athens for **Greece**, b) Tel Aviv-Jaffa for **Israel**, c) Milan for **Italy**, d) Lisbon for **Portugal**, and e) Madrid for **Spain**; and 8) **in the United Kingdom**, both of us agree to submit all disputes relating to this Statement of Limited Warranty to the jurisdiction of the English courts.

Arbitration: *The following is added under this heading:*

In Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Libya, FYR Macedonia, Moldova, Montenegro, Poland, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan all disputes arising out of this Statement of Limited Warranty or related to its violation, termination or nullity will be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration and Conciliation of the International Arbitral Center of the Federal Economic Chamber in Vienna (Vienna Rules) by three arbitrators appointed in accordance with these rules. The arbitration will be held in Vienna, Austria, and the official language of the proceedings will be English. The decision of the arbitrators will be final and binding upon both parties. Therefore, pursuant to paragraph 598 (2) of the Austrian Code of Civil Procedure, the parties expressly waive the application of paragraph 595 (1) figure 7 of the Code. IBM may, however, institute proceedings in a competent court in the country of installation.

In Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania all disputes arising in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty will be finally settled in arbitration that will be held in Helsinki, Finland in accordance with the arbitration laws of Finland then in effect. Each party will appoint one arbitrator. The arbitrators will then jointly appoint the chairman. If arbitrators cannot agree on the chairman, then the Central Chamber of Commerce in Helsinki will appoint the chairman.

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

THE FOLLOWING TERMS APPLY TO ALL EU COUNTRIES:

The warranty for Machines acquired in EU countries is valid and applicable in all EU countries provided the Machines have been announced and made available in such countries.

DENMARK, FINLAND, GREECE, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, NORWAY, PORTUGAL, SPAIN, SWEDEN AND SWITZERLAND

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces the terms of this section in its entirety:*

Except as otherwise provided by mandatory law:

1. IBM's liability for any damages and losses that may arise as a consequence of the fulfillment of its obligations under or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty or due to any other cause related to this Statement of Limited Warranty is limited to the compensation of only those damages and losses proved and actually arising as an immediate and direct consequence of the non-fulfillment of such obligations (if IBM is at fault) or of such cause, for a maximum amount equal to the charges you paid for the Machine. For purposes of this item, the term "Machine" includes Machine Code and Licensed Internal Code ("LIC").
   The above limitation shall not apply to damages for bodily injuries (including death) and damages to real property and tangible personal property for which IBM is legally liable.
2. **UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES IS IBM, OR ITS SUPPLIERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR RESELLERS LIABLE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING, EVEN IF INFORMED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY: 1) LOSS OF, OR DAMAGE TO, DATA; 2) INCIDENTAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; 3) LOST PROFITS, EVEN IF THEY ARISE AS AN IMMEDIATE CONSEQUENCE OF THE EVENT THAT GENERATED THE DAMAGES; OR 4) LOSS OF BUSINESS, REVENUE, GOODWILL, OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS.**

FRANCE AND BELGIUM

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces the terms of this section in its entirety:*

Except as otherwise provided by mandatory law:

1. IBM's liability for any damages and losses that may arise as a consequence of the fulfillment of its obligations under or in connection with this Statement of Limited Warranty is limited to the compensation of only those damages and losses proved and actually arising as an immediate and direct consequence of the non-fulfillment of such obligations (if IBM is at fault), for a maximum amount equal to the charges you paid for the Machine that has caused the damages. For purposes of this item, the term "Machine" includes Machine Code and Licensed Internal Code ("LIC").
   The above limitation shall not apply to damages for bodily injuries (including death) and damages to real property and tangible personal property for which IBM is legally liable.
2. **UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES IS IBM, OR ITS SUPPLIERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR RESELLERS LIABLE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING, EVEN IF INFORMED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY: 1) LOSS OF, OR DAMAGE TO, DATA; 2) INCIDENTAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; 3) LOST PROFITS, EVEN IF THEY ARISE AS AN IMMEDIATE CONSEQUENCE OF THE EVENT THAT GENERATED THE DAMAGES; OR 4) LOSS OF BUSINESS, REVENUE, GOODWILL, OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS.**

THE FOLLOWING TERMS APPLY TO THE COUNTRY SPECIFIED:

AUSTRIA AND GERMANY

What this Warranty Covers: *The following replaces the first sentence of the first paragraph of this section:*

The warranty for an IBM Machine covers the functionality of the Machine for its normal use and the Machine's conformity to its Specifications.

The following paragraphs are added to this section:

The minimum warranty period for Machines is twelve months. In case IBM or your reseller is unable to repair an IBM Machine, you can alternatively ask for a price reduction as far as justified by the reduced value of the unrepaired Machine or ask for a cancellation of the respective agreement for such Machine and get your money refunded.

The second paragraph does not apply.

What IBM Will Do to Correct Problems: *The following is added to this section:*

During the warranty period, transportation for delivery of the failing Machine to IBM will be at IBM's expense.

Limitation of Liability: *The following paragraph is added to this section:*

The limitations and exclusions specified in the Statement of Limited Warranty will not apply to damages caused by IBM with fraud or gross negligence and for express warranty.

The following sentence is added to the end of item 2:

IBM's liability under this item is limited to the violation of essential contractual terms in cases of ordinary negligence.

IRELAND

What this Warranty Covers: *The following is added to this section:*

Except as expressly provided in these terms and conditions or Section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1893 as amended by the Sale of Goods and Supply of Services Act, 1980 (“the 1980 Act”), all conditions or warranties (express or implied, statutory or otherwise) are hereby excluded including, without limitation, any warranties implied by the Sale of Goods Act 1893 as amended by the 1980 Act (including, for the avoidance of doubt, section 39 of the 1980 Act).

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces the terms of this section in its entirety:*

For the purposes of this section, a “Default” means any act, statement, omission, or negligence on the part of IBM in connection with, or in relation to, the subject matter of this Statement of Limited Warranty in respect of which IBM is legally liable to you, whether in contract or tort. A number of Defaults which together result in, or contribute to, substantially the same loss or damage will be treated as one Default occurring on the date of occurrence of the last such Default.

Circumstances may arise where, because of a Default, you are entitled to recover damages from IBM.

This section sets out the extent of IBM's liability and your sole remedy.

1. IBM will accept unlimited liability for death or personal injury caused by the negligence of IBM.
2. Subject always to the **Items for Which IBM is Not Liable** below, IBM will accept unlimited liability for physical damage to your tangible property resulting from the negligence of IBM.
3. Except as provided in items 1 and 2 above, IBM's entire liability for actual damages for any one Default will not in any event exceed the greater of 1) EUR 125,000, or 2) 125% of the amount you paid for the Machine directly relating to the Default.

Items for Which IBM is Not Liable

Save with respect to any liability referred to in item 1 above, under no circumstances is IBM, its suppliers or resellers liable for any of the following, even if IBM or they were informed of the possibility of such losses:

1. loss of, or damage to, data;
2. special, indirect, or consequential loss; or
3. loss of profits, business, revenue, goodwill, or anticipated savings.

SOUTH AFRICA, NAMIBIA, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND

Limitation of Liability: *The following is added to this section:*

IBM's entire liability to you for actual damages arising in all situations involving nonperformance by IBM in respect of the subject matter of this Statement of Warranty will be limited to the charge paid by you for the individual Machine that is the subject of your claim from IBM.

SWITZERLAND

Your Additional Responsibilities: *The following sentence is added to this section:*

Personal Data also includes information about you as a legal entity.

TURKEY

What this Warranty Covers: *The following is added to this section:*

The minimum warranty period for Machines is 2 years.

UNITED KINGDOM

Limitation of Liability: *The following replaces the terms of this section in its entirety:*

For the purposes of this section, a “Default” means any act, statement, omission, or negligence on the part of IBM in connection with, or in relation to, the subject matter of this Statement of Limited Warranty in respect of which IBM is legally liable to you, whether in contract or tort. A number of Defaults which together result in, or contribute to, substantially the same loss or damage will be treated as one Default.

Circumstances may arise where, because of a Default, you are entitled to recover damages from IBM.

This section sets out the extent of IBM's liability and your sole remedy.

1. IBM will accept unlimited liability for:
   a. death or personal injury caused by the negligence of IBM; and

b. any breach of its obligations implied by Section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1979 or Section 2 of the Supply of Goods and Services Act 1982, or any statutory modification or re-enactment of either such Section.

2. IBM will accept unlimited liability, subject always to the **Items for Which IBM is Not Liable** below, for physical damage to your tangible property resulting from the negligence of IBM.
3. IBM's entire liability for actual damages for any one Default will not in any event, except as provided in items 1 and 2 above, exceed the greater of 1) Pounds Sterling 75,000, or 2) 125% of the total purchase price payable or the charges for the Machine directly relating to the Default.

These limits also apply to IBM's suppliers and resellers. They state the maximum for which IBM and such suppliers and resellers are collectively responsible.

Items for Which IBM is Not Liable

Save with respect to any liability referred to in item 1 above, under no circumstances is IBM or any of its suppliers or resellers liable for any of the following, even if IBM or they were informed of the possibility of such losses:

1. loss of, or damage to, data;
2. special, indirect, or consequential loss;
3. loss of profits, business, revenue, goodwill, or anticipated savings; or
4. third party claims against you for damages.

Part 3 - Warranty Information

IBM ServeRAID-8i SAS Controller
IBM ServeRAID-8k SAS Controller
IBM ServeRAID-8k-l SAS Controller
IBM ServeRAID-8s SAS Controller

Country or Region of Purchase	Warranty Period	Type of Warranty Service*	Service Level*
Worldwide	1 year	1	Not applicable
* See "Types of Warranty Service" and "Service Levels" for explanations of warranty-service types and service levels.			

Scheduling of a warranty service will depend upon the following: 1) the time your request for service is received, 2) Machine technology, and 3) availability of parts. Contact your local IBM representative or the subcontractor or reseller performing services on behalf of IBM for country and location specific information.

Types of Warranty Service

1. **Customer Replaceable Unit ("CRU") Service**

   IBM provides replacement CRUs to you for you to install. CRU information and replacement instructions are shipped with your Machine and are available from IBM at any time on your request. CRUs are designated as being either Tier 1 or a Tier 2 CRU. Installation of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation. You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service designated for your Machine. IBM specifies in the materials shipped with a replacement CRU whether a defective CRU must be returned to IBM. When return is required, 1) return instructions and a container are shipped with the replacement CRU, and 2) you may be charged for the replacement CRU if IBM does not receive the defective CRU within 15 days of your receipt of the replacement.

2. **On-site Service**

   IBM or your reseller will either repair or exchange the failing Machine at your location and verify its operation. You must provide suitable working area to allow disassembly and reassembly of the IBM Machine. The area must be clean, well lit and suitable for the purpose. For some Machines, certain repairs may require sending the Machine to an IBM service center.

3. **Courier or Depot Service**

   You will disconnect the failing Machine for collection arranged by IBM. IBM will provide you with a shipping container for you to return your Machine to a designated service center. A courier will pick up your Machine and deliver it to the designated service center. Following its repair or exchange, IBM will arrange the return delivery of the Machine to your location. You are responsible for its installation and verification.

4. **Customer Carry-In or Mail-In Service**

   You will deliver or mail as IBM specifies (prepaid unless IBM specifies otherwise) the failing Machine suitably packaged to a location IBM designates. After IBM has repaired or exchanged the Machine, IBM will make it available for your collection or, for Mail-in Service, IBM will return it to you at IBM's expense, unless IBM specifies otherwise. You are responsible for the subsequent installation of the Machine and verification of its operation.

5. **CRU and On-site Service***

   This type of Warranty Service is a combination of Type 1 and Type 2 (see above).

6. **CRU and Courier or Depot Service***

   This type of Warranty Service is a combination of Type 1 and Type 3 (see above).

7. **CRU and Customer Carry-In or Mail-In Service***

   This type of Warranty Service is a combination of Type 1 and Type 4 (see above).

8. **Machine Exchange Service**

   IBM will initiate shipment of a replacement Machine to your location. You are responsible for its installation and verification of its operation. You must pack the failing Machine into the shipping container that contained the replacement Machine and return the failing Machine to IBM. Transportation charges, both ways, are paid by IBM. You may be charged for the replacement Machine if IBM does not receive the failing Machine within 15 days of your receipt of the replacement Machine.

(*) When a 5, 6, or 7 type of warranty service is listed, IBM will determine which type of warranty service is appropriate for the repair.

Service Levels

Service levels specified below are response-time objectives only and are not guarantees. The specified service level may not be available in all worldwide locations. Charges may apply outside IBM's normal service area. Certain Machines with a Same Day On-site response-time objective may require the installation and use of remote connectivity tools and equipment for direct problem reporting, remote problem determination and resolution.

1. **Next Business Day (NBD), 9X5**

   After we receive your call, following problem determination, if IBM determines on-site service is required, a service technician will be scheduled to arrive at your location on the next business day. Service will be provided from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. in your local time zone, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

2. **Same Business Day (SBD), 9X5**

   After we receive your call, following problem determination, if IBM determines on-site service is required, a service technician will be scheduled to arrive at your location within four hours. Service will be provided from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. in your local time zone, Monday through Friday, excluding local IBM holidays. If after 1:00 p.m. it is determined that on-site service is required, a service technician will be scheduled to arrive the morning of the following business day.

3. **Same Day (SD), 24X7**

   After we receive your call, following problem determination, if IBM determines on-site service is required, a service technician will be scheduled to arrive at your location within four hours. This type of service will be provided 24 hours a day, every day, including holidays.

IBM Contact Information

For IBM in Canada or the United States, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (or 1-800-426-7378). For IBM in the European Union (EU), Asia Pacific, and Latin America countries, contact IBM in that country or visit the following IBM Internet website: http://www.ibm.com/servers/support/machine_warranties/.

Appendix F. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM® may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

IBM	FlashCopy	TechConnect
IBM (logo)	i5/OS	Tivoli
Active Memory	IntelliStation	Tivoli Enterprise
Active PCI	NetBAY	Update Connector
Active PCI-X	Netfinity	Wake on LAN
AIX	Predictive Failure Analysis	XA-32
Alert on LAN	ServeRAID	XA-64
BladeCenter	ServerGuide	X-Architecture
Chipkill	ServerProven	XpandOnDemand
e-business logo	System x	xSeries
Eserver		

Intel, Intel Xeon, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Adobe and PostScript are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Adaptec and HostRAID are trademarks of Adaptec, Inc., in the United States, other countries, or both.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Red Hat, the Red Hat “Shadow Man” logo, and all Red Hat-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc., in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Important notes

Processor speed indicates the internal clock speed of the microprocessor; other factors also affect application performance.

CD or DVD drive speed is the variable read rate. Actual speeds vary and are often less than the possible maximum.

When referring to processor storage, real and virtual storage, or channel volume, KB stands for 1024 bytes, MB stands for 1048576 bytes, and GB stands for 1073741824 bytes.

When referring to hard disk drive capacity or communications volume, MB stands for 1000000 bytes, and GB stands for 1000000000 bytes. Total user-accessible capacity can vary depending on operating environments.

Maximum internal hard disk drive capacities assume the replacement of any standard hard disk drives and population of all hard disk drive bays with the largest currently supported drives that are available from IBM.

Maximum memory might require replacement of the standard memory with an optional memory module.

IBM makes no representation or warranties regarding non-IBM products and services that are ServerProven®, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. These products are offered and warranted solely by third parties.

IBM makes no representations or warranties with respect to non-IBM products. Support (if any) for the non-IBM products is provided by the third party, not IBM.

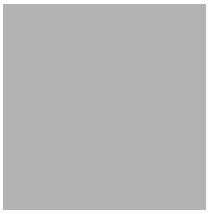
Some software might differ from its retail version (if available) and might not include user manuals or all program functionality.

Product recycling and disposal

This unit must be recycled or discarded according to applicable local and national regulations. IBM encourages owners of information technology (IT) equipment to responsibly recycle their equipment when it is no longer needed. IBM offers a variety of product return programs and services in several countries to assist equipment owners in recycling their IT products. Information on IBM product recycling offerings can be found on IBM's Internet site at http://www.ibm.com/ibm/environment/products/prp.shtml.

Esta unidad debe reciclarse o desecharse de acuerdo con lo establecido en la normativa nacional o local aplicable. IBM recomienda a los propietarios de equipos de tecnología de la información (TI) que reciclen responsablemente sus equipos cuando éstos ya no les sean útiles. IBM dispone de una serie de programas y servicios de devolución de productos en varios países, a fin de ayudar a los propietarios de

equipos a reciclar sus productos de TI. Se puede encontrar información sobre las ofertas de reciclado de productos de IBM en el sitio web de IBM http://www.ibm.com/ibm/environment/products/prp.shtml.



Notice: This mark applies only to countries within the European Union (EU) and Norway.

This appliance is labeled in accordance with European Directive 2002/96/EC concerning waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). The Directive determines the framework for the return and recycling of used appliances as applicable throughout the European Union. This label is applied to various products to indicate that the product is not to be thrown away, but rather reclaimed upon end of life per this Directive.

Remarque : Cette marque s'applique uniquement aux pays de l'Union Européenne et à la Norvège.

L'etiquette du système respecte la Directive européenne 2002/96/EC en matière de Déchets des Equipements Electriques et Electroniques (DEEE), qui détermine les dispositions de retour et de recyclage applicables aux systèmes utilisés à travers l'Union européenne. Conformément à la directive, ladite étiquette précise que le produit sur lequel elle est apposée ne doit pas être jeté mais être récupéré en fin de vie.

In accordance with the European WEEE Directive, electrical and electronic equipment (EEE) is to be collected separately and to be reused, recycled, or recovered at end of life. Users of EEE with the WEEE marking per Annex IV of the WEEE Directive, as shown above, must not dispose of end of life EEE as unsorted municipal waste, but use the collection framework available to customers for the return, recycling, and recovery of WEEE. Customer participation is important to minimize any potential effects of EEE on the environment and human health due to the potential presence of hazardous substances in EEE. For proper collection and treatment, contact your local IBM representative.

Battery return program

This product may contain a sealed lead acid, nickel cadmium, nickel metal hydride, lithium, or lithium ion battery. Consult your user manual or service manual for specific battery information. The battery must be recycled or disposed of properly. Recycling facilities may not be available in your area. For information on disposal of batteries outside the United States, go to http://www.ibm.com/ibm/environment/products/batteryrecycle.shtml or contact your local waste disposal facility.

In the United States, IBM has established a return process for reuse, recycling, or proper disposal of used IBM sealed lead acid, nickel cadmium, nickel metal hydride, and battery packs from IBM equipment. For information on proper disposal of these batteries, contact IBM at 1-800-426-4333. Have the IBM part number listed on the battery available prior to your call.

For Taiwan: Please recycle batteries.

For the European Union:

Notice: This mark applies only to countries within the European Union (EU).

Batteries or packaging for batteries are labeled in accordance with European Directive 2006/66/EC concerning batteries and accumulators and waste batteries and accumulators. The Directive determines the framework for the return and recycling of used batteries and accumulators as applicable throughout the European Union. This label is applied to various batteries to indicate that the battery is not to be thrown away, but rather reclaimed upon end of life per this Directive.

Les batteries ou emballages pour batteries sont étiquetés conformément aux directives européennes 2006/66/EC, norme relative aux batteries et accumulateurs en usage et aux batteries et accumulateurs usés. Les directives déterminent la marche à suivre en vigueur dans l'Union Européenne pour le retour et le recyclage des batteries et accumulateurs usés. Cette étiquette est appliquée sur diverses batteries pour indiquer que la batterie ne doit pas être mise au rebut mais plutôt récupérée en fin de cycle de vie selon cette norme.

In accordance with the European Directive 2006/66/EC, batteries and accumulators are labeled to indicate that they are to be collected separately and recycled at end of life. The label on the battery may also include a chemical symbol for the metal concerned in the battery (Pb for lead, Hg for mercury, and Cd for cadmium). Users of batteries and accumulators must not dispose of batteries and accumulators as unsorted municipal waste, but use the collection framework available to customers for the return, recycling, and treatment of batteries and accumulators. Customer participation is important to minimize any potential effects of batteries and accumulators on the environment and human health due to the potential presence of hazardous substances. For proper collection and treatment, contact your local IBM representative.

For California:

Perchlorate material – special handling may apply. See http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate/.

The foregoing notice is provided in accordance with California Code of Regulations Title 22, Division 4.5 Chapter 33. Best Management Practices for Perchlorate Materials. This product/part may include a lithium manganese dioxide battery which contains a perchlorate substance.

Electronic emission notices

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Industry Canada Class A emission compliance statement

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Avis de conformité à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Australia and New Zealand Class A statement

Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

United Kingdom telecommunications safety requirement

Notice to Customers

This apparatus is approved under approval number NS/G/1234/J/100003 for indirect connection to public telecommunication systems in the United Kingdom.

European Union EMC Directive conformance statement

This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EU Council Directive 2004/108/EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility. IBM cannot accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a nonrecommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A Information Technology Equipment according to CISPR 22/European Standard EN 55022. The limits for Class A equipment were derived for commercial and industrial environments to provide reasonable protection against interference with licensed communication equipment.

Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

European Community contact:

IBM Technical Regulations
Pascalstr. 100, Stuttgart, Germany 70569
Telephone: 0049 (0)711 785 1176
Fax: 0049 (0)711 785 1283
E-mail: tjahn@de.ibm.com

Taiwanese Class A warning statement

Chinese Class A warning statement

Japanese Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI) statement

Glossary

A

auto-synchronization. Synchronization on RAID level-5, level-50, and level-60 drives that is automatically initiated when logical drives are created. This type of synchronization works in the background.

B

battery-backup cache. Buffer storage that protects data during write-back operations; in the event of a power failure, it preserves the data in the controller cache.

block. A data unit created when data is striped across physical drives.

C

compaction. The process by which a RAID level-5EE logical drive utilizes the distributed spare drive in the event of a physical drive failure. After the data is reconstructed, the original logical drive undergoes compaction, and the distributed spare drive becomes part of the new logical drive. The logical drive remains RAID level-5EE.

controller. A device that coordinates and controls the operation of one or more input/output devices, such as workstations, and synchronizes the operation of such devices with the operation of the system as a whole.

copy back. A method of restoring a logical drive's original configuration after replacing a failed drive in a logical drive.

critical. The state of a RAID level-1, level-1E, level-5, level-5EE, level-10, or level-50 logical drive that contains one defunct drive; or the state of a RAID level-6 or RAID level-60 logical drive with two defunct drives.

D

data mirroring. A technique that creates a single logical drive from two physical drives. All data written to the logical drive is written to both physical drives, creating a pair of physical drives containing exactly the same data.

data scrubbing. A feature that provides automatic, continuous synchronization during system use. This features works in the background, and ensures that the redundant data and/or parity is correct.

data striping. A technique that divides a logical drive into data blocks, called stripes, which are then distributed over the physical drives. The layout is such that a sequential read of data on the logical drive results in parallel reads to each of the physical drives, resulting in improved performance.

defunct. A physical-drive state in which the ServeRAID controller cannot communicate properly with the drive.

degraded. In RAID level-6, the logical drive enters the degraded state when a singel physical drive fails, but the logical drive continues to be fault tolerant.

distributed spare drive. In RAID level-5EE, the logical drive designated as a spare drive. Because this spare drive is spread over several physical drives, it is described as distributed.

E

expansion. The process by which a compacted logical drive returns to its original striping scheme, after a failed drive is replaced in a RAID level-5EE logical drive. Contrast with compaction.

F

fault tolerance. The ability of a computer system to operate correctly even though one or more of its component parts are malfunctioning.

firmware. Proprietary code that is usually delivered as microcode as part of an operating system. Firmware is more efficient than software loaded from an alterable medium and more adaptable to change than pure hardware circuitry. An example of firmware is the Basic Input/Output System (BIOS) in read-only memory (ROM) on a PC system board.

flashcopy. A point-in-time capture of logical drive data on a direct attached storage device. If an error occurs in the original logical drive, you can roll-back the logical drive to the point when the FlashCopy was created.

H

hot-spare drive. A physical drive that is defined for automatic use when a similar drive fails.

hot-swappable. Pertaining to a component that can be removed or replaced while the system is running.

hot-swap rebuild. An operation that is started by the ServeRAID controller when it detects that a physical drive that is part of a logical drive and in the defunct state has been removed and replaced on a SCSI cable or backplane.

I

impacted. A fault tolerant logical drive moves to the Impacted state if a drive fails during initialization or the initialization process is stopped before it completes. This may occur during auto-synchronization or data scrubbing (with background synchronization). In an Impacted drive, the striping/synchronization process has not completed and you need to resynchronize.

initialize logical drive. In the ServeRAID utilities, to erase the first 1024 sectors on a drive, preventing access to any data previously stored on the drive.

L

leg. The subarray of a RAID volume.

logical drive. A grouping of physical drives that the operating system recognizes as a single drive.

logical-drive migration. To add or remove physical drives from an existing logical drive, to change RAID levels, change logical-drive size, or effect an increase in free space.

M

migrating. The state of a logical drive undergoing a logical-drive migration.

mirror role. The role assigned to the two physical drives that an integrated SAS controller uses to create a RAID level-1 logical drive. When the logical drive is created, data is copied from the primary physical drive to the secondary physical drive. Any data on the secondary drive is destroyed.

N

Notification Manager. A tool used to notify remote systems of events, problems, and configuration changes occurring on a local system.

O

offline. A logical-drive state in which the logical drive is inaccessible.

okay. A logical-drive state in which the logical drive is functional.

online. A physical-drive state in which the physical drive is functioning properly and is part of a logical drive.

P

parity. A characteristic of the data stored on a RAID level-5, level-5EE, level-50, or level-60 logical drive that can be used, in conjunction with the data on the remaining drives, to recreate data on a failed physical drive.

parity block. In a RAID level-5, level-5EE, level-6, level-50, or level-60 logical drive, a data unit that contains a representation of the data from other blocks in the same stripe.

physical drive. A hard disk drive.

POST. Power-on self-test. During POST, the ServeRAID controller compares the stored configuration information to the configuration that is actually present. If a discrepancy exists, one or more status messages appear after the POST completes but before the operating system loads.

R

RAID. A technology of grouping several physical drives in a computer into a logical drive. Each logical drive appears to the operating system as a single drive. This grouping technique greatly enhances logical-drive capacity and performance beyond the physical limitations of a single physical drive.

RAID level-0. A RAID level that uses data striping to distribute data evenly across physical drives. While it enables full utilization of physical drive capacity and performance acceleration, RAID level-0 provides neither fault tolerance nor redundancy.

RAID level-1. A RAID level that uses data mirroring to distribute data across two physical drives. It provides data redundancy and performance acceleration, although the usable physical drive space is reduced by 50 percent.

RAID level-1E. A RAID level that uses both data striping and data mirroring to distribute data across three or more physical drives. Data is striped across each disk in the logical drive; the first set of stripes are the data stripes, and the second sets of stripes are mirror copies of the first stripe, shifted one drive. It provides data redundancy and performance acceleration, although the usable physical drive space is reduced by 50 percent.

RAID level-5. A RAID level that uses data striping and block interweaving to distribute data across three or more physical drives. It provides full data protection and performance acceleration, although only 67-94% of physical drive storage capacity can be used.

RAID level-5EE. A RAID level that uses data striping and block interweaving to more efficiently distribute data across four or more physical drives. It uses some space on each physical drive as a distributed hot-spare. However, RAID level-5EE offers a more efficient distributed spare drive and faster rebuild times. The spare drive is actually part of the RAID level-5EE logical drive. A RAID level-5EE spare drive is interleaved with the parity blocks. This enables data to be reconstructed more quickly if a physical drive in the logical drive fails. RAID level-5EE provides full data protection and performance acceleration, although only 50-88% of physical drive storage capacity can be used.

RAID level-6. Essentially an extension of RAID level-5. Allows for additional fault tolerance by using a second independent distributed parity scheme. Data is striped on a block level across a set of drives, just like in RAID level-5, and a second set of parity is calculated and written across all of the drives. RAID level-6 provides extremely high fault tolerance and can sustain multiple simultaneous drive failures.

RAID level-x0. RAID level-10, level-50, and level-60. These RAID levels use spanned logical drives to enable the use of up to 60 physical drives. They provide full data protection, performance acceleration, and greater reliability, although only 50-94% of physical drive storage capacity can be used.

read-ahead cache mode. A ServeRAID controller setting that determines whether the ServeRAID controller transfers data from disk to its local cache in increments equal to the stripe-unit size or the system I/O requests. The options are **enabled** and **disabled**.

read-ahead cache mode—Disabled. An option of the read-ahead cache mode. When the read-ahead cache mode is disabled, the ServeRAID controller transfers data from the logical drive to its local cache in increments equal to the system I/O request size. This optimizes performance when the workload is random or the system I/O requests are smaller than the stripe-unit size.

read-ahead cache mode—Enabled. An option of the read-ahead cache mode. When the read-ahead cache mode is enabled, the ServeRAID controller transfers data from the logical drive to its local cache in increments equal to the stripe-unit size. This optimizes performance when workloads are steady and sequential.

ready. A physical-drive state in which the drive is available for definition.

rebuild. An operation to reconstruct data after the problem that caused a physical drive to become defunct has been resolved.

rebuilding. The state of a physical drive undergoing a rebuild operation.

rebuild rate. The speed (high, medium, or low) at which a rebuild operation will occur.

redundant array of independent disks (RAID). See RAID.

S

SAS. See Serial Attached SCSI

SCSI ID. A unique ID assigned to each SCSI device connected to a SCSI controller. This ID enables the controller to identify the device and ensure that different devices on the same SCSI channel do not transfer data simultaneously.

SCSI transfer speed. The speed at which data can be transferred between a physical drive and the ServeRAID controller.

Segment. Disk drive or portion of a disk drive used to create a logical drive. A disk can include RAID segments and available segments. A RAID segment is part of a logical drive; it can be used by only one logical drive at a time. Available segments can be used to define a new logical drive. If the disk is not part of any logical drive, the entire disk is an available segment.

Serial Attached SCSI. A successor to parallel SCSI technology that leverages the SCSI functionality and features but provides the advantages of serial technology by wrapping many bits of data into packets that can be transferred at a much higher speed than parallel technology.

ServeRAID Manager. A program used to configure ServeRAID controllers, view the ServeRAID configuration, create logical drives, delete logical drives, dynamically increase the logical-drive size, change RAID levels, and more.

ServeRAID ROM Update wizard. A program that updates the BIOS and firmware codes on ServeRAID controllers.

small computer system interface. A standard hardware interface that enables a variety of peripheral devices to communicate with one another.

stripe-unit size. The granularity at which data is stored on one drive of the logical drive before subsequent data is stored on the next drive of the logical drive. The performance of a ServeRAID controller is maximized if the stripe-unit size is close to the size of the system input/output requests.

stripes. The collection of stripe units, from the first to last drive of the logical drive.

sub-logical drive. In a RAID level-x0 configuration, a logical drive contained within each logical drive of the spanned logical drive. A sub-logical drive can be RAID level-1, level-5, or level-6.

synchronization. The process of recalculating and rewriting either redundant data (RAID level-1 and level-10 logical drives) or parity data (RAID level-5, level-5EE, level-6, level-50, and level-60 logical drives).

T

throughput. The speed at which data can be moved from one place to another, usually expressed in MB per second.

W

write-cache mode. A ServeRAID controller setting that determines whether the controller writes data to the physical drive before or after sending a confirmation to the operating system. The settings are **write back** and **write through**.

write-cache mode—write back. A setting of the write-cache mode. When the write-cache mode is set to write back and the operating system sends data to the controller, the controller sends a confirmation back to the operating system before actually writing the data to a storage device. This increases performance, but, if a battery-backup cache is not used, increases the risk of data loss in the event of a power failure.

write-cache mode—write through. A setting of the write-cache mode. When the write-cache mode is set to write through and the operating system sends data to the controller, the controller writes the data to a storage device before sending a confirmation to the operating system. This mode decreases performance, but does not risk data loss.

Index

E

F

G

H

I

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

Adaptec Part Number: CDP-00227-01-A Rev A